



MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

San Elijo B400

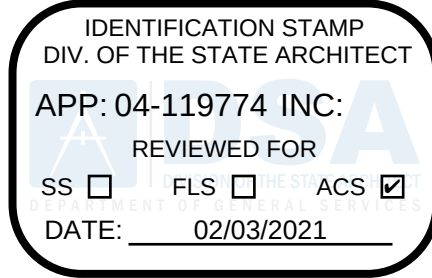
3333 Manchester Avenue, Cardiff, CA 92007



PROJECT MANUAL
FOR
MCCCD, San Elijo Campus B400
Greenhouse
DSA Submittal Set
February 03, 2021

Project No.
February 03, 2021

B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta San Elijo College



ARCHITECT

HPI Architecture

115 22nd Street
Newport Beach, CA 92663
P: (949) 675-6442

Contact: Lawrence A. Frapwell, Principal



STRUCTURAL

MHP Structural Engineers

9920 Pacific Heights Blvd, Suite 225
San Diego, CA 92121
P: (562) 985-3200

Contact: Ken O'Dell, Principal
Matt Wexler, Manager

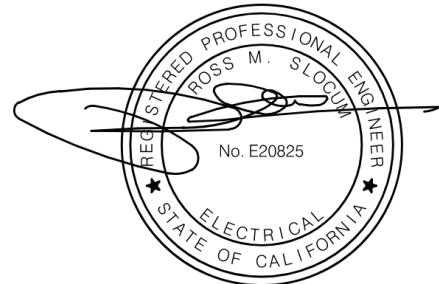


ELECTRICAL

P2S ENGINEERING

9665 Chesapeake, Suite 230
San Diego, CA 92123
P: (619) 618-2347

Contact: Ross M. Slocum
Miriam Pinzon-Betancourt



PLUMBING

P2S ENGINEERING

9665 Chesapeake, Suite 230
San Diego, CA 92123
P: (619) 618-2347

Contact: James Del Monaco
Kelsey O'connor

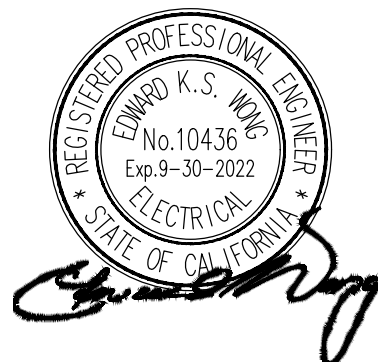


SECURITY CONSULTANT

EXANTE 360, LLC

895 Dove Street, 3rd Floor
Newport Beach, CA 92660
P: (858) 846-0333

Contact: Edward Wong
Jason Thornborough



February 03, 2021

MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	SUMMARY
012513	PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS
012600	CHANGES IN THE WORK
012900	APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS
013119	PROJECT MEETINGS
013150	CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR INFORMATION
013213	SCHEDULING OF WORK
013300	SUBMITTALS
014100	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
014300	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
014500	QUALITY CONTROL
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016600	PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
017123	FIELD ENGINEERING
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING
017600	ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES
017700	CONTRACT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CLEANING
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017836	WARRANTIES
017839	RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

087100	DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

133413	GREENHOUSE

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220523	BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260000	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

271000 COMMUNICATIONS CABLING

APPENDIX

DOOR HARDWARE CUT SHEETS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Renovation
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

SECTION 01 10 00 – SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

The work includes the installation of a new green house. This is not an instructional facility, will not be occupied by students. The facility use is restricted to staff only.

- A. Section includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Owner-furnished products.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.

- B. Related Section:

1. Division I Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.03 PROJECTION INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: MiraCosta San Elijo B400 Green House

1. Project Location: 3333 Manchester Avenue, Cardiff, CA 92007

- B. Owner: MiraCosta Community College District, 1 Barnard Dr., Oceanside, CA 92056
Phone: (760) 795-6691

- C. Owner's Representative: Ed Dajani – Campus Manager - Kitchell
Phone: (619) 851-7718

- D. Architect: Hill Partnership Inc., AKA HPI Architecture

1. Architect's representative: TBD.

February 03, 2021

1.04 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and Design Criteria and is to be fully developed by the Design Build Entity (DBE) as part of the RFP process.
- B. Type of Contract
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract with the DBE.

1.05 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.06 OWNER-FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR – INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Equipment and fixtures noted in the drawings as OFCI
- B. For existing O.F.C.I (Owner Furnished Contractor Installed) equipment: DBE is responsible for the relocation of the existing equipment from it's original location, including the work to uninstall the equipment, remove anchorage, etc. When relocating the existing equipment in it's new location, the DBE shall install / attach the equipment to match how it was placed or attached in it's previous condition to achieve the college's intended use for the equipment.

1.07 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. DBE to coordinate with the BMT on site access.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations and prevent disruption to the District, especially during exam times.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
 - c. All deliveries through public spaces, including parking lots, should be escorted to and from the site by two (2) flag men at the front and rear of the vehicle.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

February 03, 2021

1.08 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner shall have access to the site and adjacent building(s) during the entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Notify the Owner not less than **72 hours** in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations. Refer to the General Conditions for a list of notification time-frames.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Obtain a Certification of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner Occupancy.
 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational and required tests, inspections and commissioning shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.09 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. DBE to be especially aware to the Districts academic calendar and ensure no disruption to exam times or any other special events by the District, times and dates for which have not yet been identified.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Construction Manager no less than a minimum two (2) weeks of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Construction Manager's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

February 03, 2021

3. All Utilities cutovers should be performed after-hours or during weekends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 1. Notify Construction Manager no less than a minimum one (1) week in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Construction Manager's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the construction site building or on campus except for designated smoking areas.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on the College Campus is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for BDE personnel working on the Project site. Require personnel to utilize identification tags at all times.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements regarding drugs and Background screening of DBE personnel working on the Project site.
 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's Representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows
 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by DBE unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 1 General Requirements: Requirements of Section in Division 1 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Renovation
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 25 13
PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. Instructions to Bidders;
- B. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Substitutions for Specified Items; and
- C. Special Conditions.

1.02 SUBSTITUTIONS OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Board of Trustees has made certain findings and approved specific materials, products, systems, services, and/or things pursuant to the exception found in Public Contract Code section 3400 (c) (2). The specific materials, products, systems, services, and/or things are all set forth in the Resolutions passed by the Board of Trustees. A list of those specific materials, products, systems, services, and/or things are included here: <http://www.miracosta.edu/administrative/purchasing/measurembids.html>
- B. When not identified as a "sole-source" item, catalog numbers and specific brands or trade names followed by the designation "or equal" are used in conjunction with material and equipment required by the Specifications to establish the standards of quality, utility, and appearance required. Substitutions which are equal in quality, utility, and appearance to those specified may be reviewed subject to the provisions of the General Conditions.
- C. Wherever more than one manufacturer's product is specified, the first-named product is the basis for the design used in the work and the use of alternative-named manufacturers' products or substitutes may require modifications in that design. If such alternatives are proposed by Contractor and are approved by the District and/or the Architect, Contractor shall assume all costs required to make necessary revisions and modifications of the design resulting from the substitutions requested by the Contractor.
- D. When materials and equipment are specified by first manufacturer's name and product number, second manufacturer's name and "or approved

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

equal," supporting data for the second product, if proposed by Contractor, shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements for substitutions.

- E. The Contractor will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless the request for substitution is submitted as follows:
 - (1) District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of ten (10) calendar days prior to bid opening.
 - (2) Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the technical Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
- F. If the District and/or Architect, in reviewing proposed substitute materials and equipment, require revisions or corrections to be made to previously accepted Shop Drawings and supplemental supporting data to be resubmitted, Contractor shall promptly do so. If any proposed substitution is judged by the District and/or Architect to be unacceptable, the specified material or equipment shall be provided.
- G. Samples may be required. Tests required by the District and/or Architect for the determination of quality and utility shall be made at the expense of Contractor, with acceptance of the test procedure first given by the District.
- H. In reviewing the supporting data submitted for substitutions, the District and/or Architect will use for purposes of comparison all the characteristics of the specified material or equipment as they appear in the manufacturer's published data even though all the characteristics may not have been particularly mentioned in the Contract Documents. If more than two (2) submissions of supporting data are required, the cost of reviewing the additional supporting data shall be borne by Contractor, and the District will deduct the costs from the Contract Price. The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute.
- I. The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit. In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.

- J. In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 26 00

CHANGES IN THE WORK

CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE PROVISIONS IN THE AGREEMENT, GENERAL CONDITIONS, AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS, IF USED, RELATED TO CHANGES AND/OR REQUESTS FOR CHANGES. SEE ATTACHED FORM FOR CHANGE ORDER REQUESTS (CORs).

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus**CHANGE ORDER REQUEST FORM**MiraCosta Community College District
1 Barnard Drive
Oceanside, CA 92056**COR NO.:****Project:**
Bid No.:
RFI #:**Date:**
DSA File No.:
DSA Appl. No.:

Contractor hereby submits for District's review and evaluation this Change Order Request ("COR"), submitted in accordance with and subject to the terms of the Contract Documents, including Article 42 of the General Conditions. Any spaces left blank below are deemed no change to cost or time.

Contractor understands and acknowledges that documentation supporting Contractor's COR must be attached and included for District review and evaluation. Contractor further understands and acknowledges that failure to include documentation sufficient to, in District's discretion, support some or all of the COR, shall result in a rejected COR.

	<u>WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add Allowable Markup for any and all tiers of Subcontractor</u> , per Article 42 of General Conditions of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add Allowable Markup for Contractor</u> , per Article 42 of General Conditions of Item (f)		
(h)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(i)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , per Article 42 of General Conditions of Item (h)		
(j)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(k)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calendar Days	

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

[REMAINDER OF PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

	WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	DEDUCT
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add Allowable Markup for Contractor</u> , per Article 42 of General Conditions of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , per Article 42 of General Conditions of Item (f)		
(h)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(i)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calendar Days	

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 *et seq.* It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

SUBMITTED BY:

Contractor:

[Name]_____
Date

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 29 00

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND
CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS

**CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL PROVISIONS IN THE GENERAL
CONDITIONS RELATED TO APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT AND/OR PAYMENTS.**

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

**CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON PROGRESS PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8132)**

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Through Date: _____

Conditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:

Maker of Check: _____

Amount of Check: \$_____

Check Payable to: _____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following:

- (1) Retentions.
- (2) Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (3) The following progress payments for which the claimant has previously given a conditional waiver and release but has not received payment:

Date(s) of waiver and release: _____

Amount(s) of unpaid progress payment(s): \$_____

- (4) Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

**UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON PROGRESS PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8134)**

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Through Date: _____

Unconditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has received the following progress payment: \$_____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following:

- (1) Retentions.
- (2) Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
- (3) Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.

Claimant's Signature: _____

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

**CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON FINAL PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8136)**

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Conditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:

Maker of Check: _____

Amount of Check: \$ _____

Check Payable to: _____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following: _____

Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$ _____

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

**UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON FINAL PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8138)**

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Unconditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for all labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has been paid in full.

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following: _____

Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$ _____

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 31 19

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions; and
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS:

- A. PMO shall schedule and hold regular weekly progress meetings after a minimum of one week's prior written notice of the meeting date and time to all Invitees as indicated below.
- B. Location: PMO's field office.
- C. The Contractor shall notify and invite the following entities ("Invitees"):
 - (1) District Representative.
 - (2) Contractor.
 - (3) Contractor's Project Manager.
 - (4) Contractor's Superintendent.
 - (5) Subcontractors, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (6) Suppliers, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (7) Construction Manager, if any.
 - (8) Architect
 - (9) Engineer(s), if any and as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (10) Others, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- D. The District's, the Architect's, and/or an engineer's Consultants will attend at their discretion, in response to the agenda.
- E. The District representative, the PMO, and/or another District Agent shall take and distribute meeting notes to attendees and other concerned parties. If exceptions are taken to anything in the meeting notes, those exceptions shall be stated in writing to the District within five (5) working days following District's distribution of the meeting notes.

1.03 PRE-INSTALLATION/PERFORMANCE MEETING:

- A. Contractor shall schedule a meeting prior to the start of each of the following portions of the Work: cutting and patching of plaster and roofing, and other weather-exposed and moisture-resistant products. Contractor shall invite all Invitees to this meeting, and others whose work may affect or be affected by the quality of the cutting and patching work.
- B. Contractor shall review in detail prior to this meeting, the manufacturer's requirements and specifications, applicable portions of the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, and other submittals, and other related work. At this meeting, invitees shall review and resolve conflicts, incompatibilities, or inadequacies discovered or anticipated.
- C. Contractor shall review in detail Project conditions, schedule, requirements for performance, application, installation, and quality of completed Work, and protection of adjacent Work and property.
- D. Contractor shall review in detail means of protecting the completed Work during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 31 50

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

This section covers general requirements for Contractor's Requests for Information (RFI).

- A. The Contractor will use Prolog Converge to prepare and submit requests for information unless otherwise instructed by the District.
- B. Related Sections:
 - (1) General and Supplementary Conditions for changes in the Work.
 - (2) Section 01 31 19: Progress Meetings
 - (3) Section 01 33 00: Submittals

1.02 RFI'S

- A. Submit a Request for Information to the District when:
 - (1) An unforeseen condition occurs.
 - (2) Questions regarding information in the Contract Documents that are not internal to the Contractor arise.
 - (3) Information not found in the Contract Documents is required.
- B. All issues requiring clarification must be submitted as an RFI immediately. When possible, request such clarification either verbally or in writing at the next scheduled Project meeting. When the RFI is answered at the Project meeting, number the RFI and enter the response into the meeting minutes.
 - (1) When the urgency of the need or the complexity of the item makes clarification at the next scheduled Project meeting impractical, prepare and submit a formal written RFI to the District. Whenever possible, attempt to resolve potential RFI questions with Architect

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

and/or PMO verbally, then submit confirming RFIs to document any resolved changes.

- C. RFIs shall be submitted within a reasonable time frame so as not to interfere with or impede the progress of the Work. The Contractor shall make every effort to keep the number of RFIs to a minimum. If the number of RFIs becomes unwieldy, the District may require the Contractor to abandon the RFI process and submit requests as either submittals, substitutions, or requests for change.
- D. When the response to an RFI effects the cost or time duration of the project, notify the District in accordance with the General Conditions at the time of the submittal. Notification shall occur prior to commencing such work, so that the change order process can be initiated.
 - (1) At time of submittal of the RFI, notify the District to the time available before the response will cause a time or cost impact to the Project.
 - (2) An answered RFI shall not be construed as approval to perform additional work.
- E. Form of Submittal:
 - (1) Submit a legible written request as approved in advance by the District. Each request shall include the following information:
 - a. Project name, as listed on the Contract Documents, and District Project/Bid Number
 - b. Date
 - c. RFI number
 - d. Name, address, telephone and fax number of the Contractor
 - e. Number and title of affected Specification Section(s)
 - f. Drawing numbers and detail numbers as appropriate
 - g. Clear, concise explanation of information or clarification requested
 - h. Blank, lined spaces for District's response.
 - i. Signature block for District.
 - (2) Mark each page of each RFI attachment in the lower right corner with the RFI number.
 - (3) Number submitted RFIs consecutively
 - (4) Sign and stamp all RFI forms. RFIs from subcontractor or material suppliers shall be submitted through the Contractor. Contractor

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

shall review all such information request prior to submitting to the District.

- F. RFIs not meeting the requirements of this Section will not be answered and any consequential impact on the project shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Unanswered RFIs will be returned with a stamp or notification "Not Reviewed."
- G. RFI Log: Contractor shall maintain and update the log weekly and furnish to the District when requested. The log shall contain the following minimum information:
 - (1) RFI number
 - (2) Date submitted
 - (3) Brief description of content or subject
 - (4) Date answered
- H. Allow a minimum of five (5) working days for review and response. The response time will be increased if more information is required, when the RFI is submitted out of sequence, or if in the opinion of the District, more time is required to answer the RFI.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carefully review the Contract Documents before submitting a RFI to the District. Verify that the information requested is not indicated in the Contract Documents or cannot be determined from a careful review.
 - (1) The District may not answer RFIs for information that is readily available in the Contract Documents.
- B. RFIs requesting clarification of coordination issues, shall include the Contractor's suggested solution as an attachment to the RFI.
 - (1) Such coordination issues include, but are not limited to, pipe and duct routing, clearances, specific locations of work shown diagrammatically, and similar items.
 - (2) Provide scale drawings or sketches indicating the proposed solution.
 - (3) RFIs which do not include a suggested solution will not be answered.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- C. Do not use RFIs for the following:
- (1) To request approval of submittals.
 - (2) To request approval of substitutions.
 - (3) To request changes to the Contract Documents and to confirm action taken by the Contractor for requested changes/substitutions to the Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF
SECTION

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 32 13

SCHEDULING OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Summary of Work; and
- D. Submittals.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scheduling of Work under this Contract shall be performed by Contractor in accordance with requirements of this Section.
 - (1) Development of schedule, cost and resource loading of the schedule, monthly payment requests, and project status reporting requirements of the Contract shall employ computerized Critical Path Method (“CPM”) scheduling (“CPM Schedule”).
 - (2) CPM Schedule shall be cost loaded based on Schedule of Values as approved by District.
 - (3) Submit schedules and reports as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Upon Award of Contract, Contractor shall immediately commence development of Initial and Original CPM Schedules to ensure compliance with CPM Schedule submittal requirements.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Within fourteen (14) calendar days after the date of Award of the Contract, and before request for first progress payment, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the PMO a construction progress schedule conforming to the Milestone Schedule below.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. The Construction Schedule shall be continuously updated, and an updated schedule shall be submitted with each application for progress payment. Each revised schedule shall indicate the work actually accomplished during the previous period and the schedule for completion of the remaining work.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall employ experienced scheduling personnel qualified to use the latest version of [i.e., Primavera Project Planner]. Experience level required is set forth below. Contractor may employ such personnel directly or may employ a consultant for this purpose.
 - (1) The written statement shall identify the individual who will perform CPM scheduling.
 - (2) Capability and experience shall be verified by description of construction projects on which individual has successfully applied computerized CPM.
 - (3) Required level of experience shall include at least two (2) projects of similar nature and scope with value not less than three fourths ($\frac{3}{4}$) of the Total Bid Price of this Project. The written statement shall provide contact persons for referenced projects with current telephone and address information.
- B. District reserves the right to approve or reject Contractor's scheduler or consultant at any time. District reserves the right to refuse replacing of Contractor's scheduler or consultant, if District believes replacement will negatively affect the scheduling of Work under this Contract.

1.05 GENERAL

- A. Progress Schedule shall be based on and incorporate milestone and completion dates specified in Contract Documents.
- B. Overall time of completion and time of completion for each milestone shown on Progress Schedule shall adhere to times in the Contract, unless an earlier (advanced) time of completion is requested by Contractor and agreed to by District. Any such agreement shall be formalized by a Change Order.
 - (1) District is not required to accept an early completion schedule, i.e., one that shows an earlier completion date than the Contract Time.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (2) Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation in event agreement is reached on an earlier completion schedule and Contractor completes its Work, for whatever reason, beyond completion date shown in its early completion schedule but within the Contract Time.
 - (3) A schedule showing the work completed in less than the Contract Time, and that has been accepted by District, shall be considered to have Project Float. The Project Float is the time between the scheduled completion of the work and the Completion Date. Project Float is a resource available to both District and the Contractor.
- C. Ownership Project Float: Neither the District nor Contractor owns Project Float. The Project owns the Project Float. As such, liability for delay of the Completion Date rests with the party whose actions, last in time, actually cause delay to the Completion Date.
 - (1) For example, if Party A uses some, but not all of the Project Float and Party B later uses remainder of the Project Float as well as additional time beyond the Project Float, Party B shall be liable for the time that represents a delay to the Completion Date.
 - (2) Party A would not be responsible for the time since it did not consume the entire Project Float and additional Project Float remained; therefore, the Completion Date was unaffected by Party A.
- D. Progress Schedule shall be the basis for evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests. Responsibility for developing Contract CPM Schedule and monitoring actual progress as compared to Progress Schedule rests with Contractor.
- E. Failure of Progress Schedule to include any element of the Work, or any inaccuracy in Progress Schedule, will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for accomplishing the Work in accordance with the Contract. District's acceptance of schedule shall be for its use in monitoring and evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests and shall not, in any manner, impose a duty of care upon District, or act to relieve Contractor of its responsibility for means and methods of construction.
- F. Software: Use **P6 (Primavera) or District-approved equal**. Such software shall be compatible with Windows operating system. Contractor shall transmit contract file to District on compact disk at times requested by District.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- G. Transmit each item under the form approved by District.
 - (1) Identify Project with District Contract number and name of Contractor.
 - (2) Provide space for Contractor's approval stamp and District's review stamps.
 - (3) Submittals received from sources other than Contractor will be returned to the Contractor without District's review.

1.06 INITIAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Initial CPM Schedule submitted for review at the pre-construction conference shall serve as Contractor's schedule for up to ninety (90) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Indicate detailed plan for the Work to be completed in first ninety (90) days of the Contract; details of planned mobilization of plant and equipment; sequence of early operations; procurement of materials and equipment. Show Work beyond ninety (90) calendar days in summary form.
- C. Initial CPM Schedule shall be time scaled.
- D. Initial CPM Schedule shall be cost and resource loaded. Accepted cost and resource loaded schedule will be used as basis for monthly progress payments until acceptance of the Original CPM Schedule. Use of Initial CPM Schedule for progress payments shall not exceed ninety (90) calendar days.
- E. District and Contractor shall meet to review and discuss the Initial CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days after it has been submitted to District.
 - (1) District's review and comment on the schedule shall be limited to Contract conformance (with sequencing, coordination, and milestone requirements).
 - (2) Contractor shall make corrections to schedule necessary to comply with Contract requirements and shall adjust schedule to incorporate any missing information requested by District. Contractor shall resubmit Initial CPM Schedule if requested by District.
- F. If, during the first ninety (90) days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor is of the opinion that any of the Work included on its Initial CPM Schedule

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

has been impacted, the Contractor shall submit to District a written Time Impact Evaluation ("TIE") in accordance with Article 1.12 of this Section. The TIE shall be based on the most current update of the Initial CPM Schedule.

1.07 ORIGINAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a detailed proposed Original CPM Schedule presenting an orderly and realistic plan for completion of the Work in conformance with requirements as specified herein.
- B. Progress Schedule shall include or comply with following requirements:
 - (1) Time scaled, cost and resource (labor and major equipment) loaded CPM schedule.
 - (2) No activity on schedule shall have duration longer than fifteen (15) work days, with exception of submittal, approval, fabrication and procurement activities, unless otherwise approved by District.
 - (a) Activity durations shall be total number of actual work days required to perform that activity.
 - (3) Each activity in the schedule shall include the following information: Activity Designation/Number – (Description Label or Name), Duration, Calendar ID, Early start date, Late start date, Early finish date, Late finish time, Identification of activities which comprise the critical path for completion, and Total float; and milestone completion dates, if any.
 - (4) District furnished materials and equipment, if any, identified as separate activities.
 - (5) Activities for maintaining Project Record Documents.
 - (6) Dependencies (or relationships) between activities.
 - (7) Processing/approval of submittals and shop drawings for all material and equipment required per the Contract. Activities that are dependent on submittal acceptance or material delivery shall not be scheduled to start earlier than expected acceptance or delivery dates.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (a) Include time for submittals, re-submittals and reviews by District. Coordinate with accepted schedule for submission of Shop Drawings, samples, and other submittals.
 - (b) Contractor shall be responsible for all impacts resulting from re-submittal of Shop Drawings and submittals.
- (8) Procurement of major equipment, through receipt and inspection at jobsite, identified as separate activity.
 - (a) Include time for fabrication and delivery of manufactured products for the Work.
 - (b) Show dependencies between procurement and construction.
- (9) Activity description; what Work is to be accomplished and where.
- (10) The total cost of performing each activity shall be total of labor, material, and equipment, excluding overhead and profit of Contractor. Overhead and profit of the General Contractor shall be shown as a separate activity in the schedule. Sum of cost for all activities shall equal total Contract value.
- (11) Resources required (labor and major equipment) to perform each activity.
- (12) Responsibility code for each activity corresponding to Contractor or Subcontractor responsible for performing the Work.
- (13) Identify the activities which constitute the controlling operations or critical path. No more than twenty-five (25%) of the activities shall be critical or near critical. Near critical is defined as float in the range of one (1) to (10) days.
- (14) Thirty (30) calendar days for developing punch list(s), completion of punch-list items, and final clean up for the Work or any designated portion thereof. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.
- (15) Interface with the work of other contractors, District, and agencies such as, but not limited to, utility companies.
- (16) Show detailed Subcontractor Work activities. In addition, and upon District request, furnish copies of Subcontractor schedules upon which CPM was built.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (a) Also furnish for each Subcontractor, as determined by District, submitted on Subcontractor letterhead, a statement certifying that Subcontractor concurs with Contractor's Original CPM Schedule and that Subcontractor's related schedules have been incorporated, including activity duration, cost and resource loading and key milestones.
 - (b) Subcontractor schedules shall be independently derived and not a copy of Contractor's schedule.
 - (c) In addition to Contractor's schedule and resource loading, obtain from electrical, mechanical, and plumbing Subcontractors, and other Subcontractors as required by District, productivity calculations common to their trades, such as units per person day, feet of pipe per day per person, feet of wiring per day per person, and similar information.
 - (d) Furnish schedule for Contractor/Subcontractor CPM schedule meetings which shall be held prior to submission of Original CPM schedule to District. District shall be permitted to attend scheduled meetings as an observer.
- (17) Activity durations shall be in Work days.
- (18) Submit with the schedule a list of anticipated non-Work days, such as weekends and holidays. The Progress Schedule shall exclude in its Work day calendar all non-Work days on which Contractor anticipates critical Work will not be performed.
- C. Original CPM Schedule Review Meeting: Contractor shall, within sixty (45) days from the Notice to Proceed date, meet with District to review the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
 - (1) Contractor shall have its Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Project Scheduler, and key Subcontractor representatives, as required by District, in attendance. The meeting will take place over a continuous one (1) day period.
 - (2) District's review will be limited to submittal's conformance to Contract requirements including, but not limited to, coordination requirements. However, review may also include:
 - (a) Clarifications of Contract Requirements.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (b) Directions to include activities and information missing from submittal.
- (c) Requests to Contractor to clarify its schedule.
- (3) Within five (5) days of the Schedule Review Meeting, Contractor shall respond in writing to all questions and comments expressed by District at the Meeting.

1.08 ADJUSTMENTS TO CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Adjustments to Original CPM Schedule: Contractor shall have adjusted the Original CPM Schedule submittal to address all review comments from original CPM Schedule review meeting and resubmit network diagrams and reports for District's review.
 - (1) District, within ten (10) days from date that Contractor submitted the revised schedule, will either:
 - (a) Accept schedule and cost and resource loaded activities as submitted, or
 - (b) Advise Contractor in writing to review any part or parts of schedule which either do not meet Contract requirements or are unsatisfactory for District to monitor Project's progress, resources, and status or evaluate monthly payment request by Contractor.
 - (2) District may accept schedule with conditions that the first monthly CPM Schedule update be revised to correct deficiencies identified.
 - (3) When schedule is accepted, it shall be considered the "Original CPM Schedule" which will then be immediately updated to reflect the current status of the work.
 - (4) District reserves right to require Contractor to adjust, add to, or clarify any portion of schedule which may later be discovered to be insufficient for monitoring of Work or approval of partial payment requests. No additional compensation will be provided for such adjustments, additions, or clarifications.
- B. Acceptance of Contractor's schedule by District will be based solely upon schedule's compliance with Contract requirements.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (1) By way of Contractor assigning activity durations and proposing sequence of Work, Contractor agrees to utilize sufficient and necessary management and other resources to perform work in accordance with the schedule.
 - (2) Upon submittal of schedule update, updated schedule shall be considered “current” CPM Schedule.
 - (3) Submission of Contractor’s schedule to District shall not relieve Contractor of total responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and pursuing Work to comply with requirements of Contract Documents, including adverse effects such as delays resulting from ill-timed Work.
- C. Submittal of Original CPM Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, shall be understood to be Contractor’s representation that the Schedule meets requirements of Contract Documents and that Work shall be executed in sequence indicated on the schedule.
- D. Contractor shall distribute Original CPM Schedule to Subcontractors for review and written acceptance, which shall be noted on Subcontractors’ letterheads to Contractor and transmitted to District for the record.

1.09 MONTHLY CPM SCHEDULE UPDATE SUBMITTALS

- A. Following acceptance of Contractor’s Original CPM Schedule, Contractor shall monitor progress of Work and adjust schedule each month to reflect actual progress and any anticipated changes to planned activities.
- (1) Each schedule update submitted shall be complete, including all information requested for the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
 - (2) Each update shall continue to show all Work activities including those already completed. These completed activities shall accurately reflect “as built” information by indicating when activities were actually started and completed.
- B. A meeting will be held on approximately the twenty-fifth (25th) of each month to review the schedule update submittal and progress payment application.
- (1) At this meeting, at a minimum, the following items will be reviewed: Percent (%) complete of each activity; Time Impact Evaluations for Change Orders and Time Extension Request; actual and

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

anticipated activity sequence changes; actual and anticipated duration changes; and actual and anticipated Contractor delays.

- (2) These meetings are considered a critical component of overall monthly schedule update submittal and Contractor shall have appropriate personnel attend. At a minimum, these meetings shall be attended by Contractor's General Superintendent and Scheduler.
 - (3) Contractor shall plan on the meeting taking no less than four (4) hours.
- C. Within five (5) working days after monthly schedule update meeting, Contractor shall submit the updated CPM Schedule update.
- D. Within five (5) work days of receipt of above noted revised submittals, District will either accept or reject monthly schedule update submittal.
 - (1) If accepted, percent (%) complete shown in monthly update will be basis for Application for Payment by the Contractor. The schedule update shall be submitted as part of the Contractor's Application for Payment.
 - (2) If rejected, update shall be corrected and resubmitted by Contractor before the Application for Payment is submitted.
- E. Neither updating, changing or revising of any report, curve, schedule, or narrative submitted to District by Contractor under this Contract, nor District's review or acceptance of any such report, curve, schedule or narrative shall have the effect of amending or modifying in any way the Completion Date or milestone dates or of modifying or limiting in any way Contractor's obligations under this Contract.

1.10 SCHEDULE REVISIONS

- A. Updating the Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered revisions to the Schedule. Since scheduling is a dynamic process, revisions to activity durations and sequences are expected on a monthly basis.
- B. To reflect revisions to the Schedule, the Contractor shall provide District with a written narrative with a full description and reasons for each Work activity revised. For revisions affecting the sequence of work, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram which compares the original sequence to the revised sequence of work. The Contractor shall provide

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

the written narrative and schedule diagram for revisions two (2) working days in advance of the monthly schedule update meeting.

- C. Schedule revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District. District may request further information and justification for schedule revisions and Contractor shall, within three (3) days, provide District with a complete written narrative response to District's request.
- D. If the Contractor's revision is still not accepted by District, and the Contractor disagrees with District's position, the Contractor has seven (7) calendar days from receipt of District's letter rejecting the revision to provide a written narrative providing full justification and explanation for the revision. The Contractor's failure to respond in writing within seven (7) calendar days of District's written rejection of a schedule revision shall be contractually interpreted as acceptance of District's position, and the Contractor waives its rights to subsequently dispute or file a claim regarding District's position.
- E. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications of performance regarding proposed schedule revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

1.11 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. If the Schedule Update shows a completion date twenty-one (21) calendar days beyond the Contract Completion Date, or individual milestone completion dates, the Contractor shall submit to District the proposed revisions to recover the lost time within seven (7) calendar days. As part of this submittal, the Contractor shall provide a written narrative for each revision made to recapture the lost time. If the revisions include sequence changes, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram comparing the original sequence to the revised sequence of work.
- B. The Recovery Schedule shall include all revised work schedules and manpower projections required to recover the delay. If it is required to work weekends the Contractor shall inform the District and request support from the District/PMO. The Contractor will be required to pay for all costs associated with the recovery work.
- C. The revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- D. If the Contractor's revisions are not accepted by District, District and the Contractor shall follow the procedures in paragraph 1.09.C, 1.09.D and 1.09.E above.
- E. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications for revisions affecting said Subcontractors.
- F. Under no circumstances will the addition of equipment or construction forces, increasing the working hours or any other method, manner, or procedure to return to the contractually required completion date be considered justification for a Contract Amendment or be treated as acceleration where the need for a recovery schedule has been caused by the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors, including its Suppliers/Vendors, at any tier.

1.12 TIME IMPACT EVALUATION ("TIE") FOR CHANGE ORDERS, AND OTHER DELAYS

- A. When Contractor is directed to proceed with changed Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit within fourteen (14) calendar days from the Notice to Proceed a TIE which includes both a written narrative and a schedule diagram depicting how the changed Work affects other schedule activities. The schedule diagram shall show how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the changed Work in the schedule and how it impacts the current schedule-update critical path. The Contractor is also responsible for requesting time extensions based on the TIE's impact on the critical path. The diagram must be tied to the main sequence of schedule activities to enable District to evaluate the impact of changed Work to the scheduled critical path.
- B. Contractor shall be required to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 1.09.A for all types of delays such as, but not limited to, Contractor/Subcontractor delays, adverse weather delays, strikes, procurement delays, fabrication delays, etc.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation of TIEs, and the process of incorporating them into the current schedule update. The Contractor shall provide District with one hard copy in addition to the electronic submittal of each TIE.
- D. Once agreement has been reached on a TIE, the Contract Time will be adjusted accordingly. If agreement is not reached on a TIE, the Contract Time may be extended in an amount District allows, and the Contractor may submit a claim for additional time claimed by contractor.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for requesting time extensions for time impacts that, in the opinion of the Contractor, impact the critical path of the current schedule update. Notice of time impacts shall be given in accord with the General Conditions.
- B. Where an event for which District is responsible impacts the projected Completion Date, the Contractor shall provide a written mitigation plan, including a schedule diagram, which explains how (e.g., increase crew size, overtime, etc.) the impact can be mitigated. The Contractor shall also include a detailed cost breakdown of the labor, equipment, and material the Contractor would expend to mitigate District-caused time impact. The Contractor shall submit its mitigation plan to District within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of discovery of the impact. The Contractor is responsible for the cost to prepare the mitigation plan.
- C. Failure to request time, provide TIE, or provide the required mitigation plan will result in Contractor waiving its right to a time extension and cost to mitigate the delay.
- D. No time will be granted under this Contract for cumulative effect of changes.
- E. District will not be obligated to consider any time extension request unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the current schedule update shall not be excused by submittal of time extension requests.
- G. If the Contractor does not submit a TIE within the required fourteen (14) calendar days for any issue, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor does not require a time extension for said issue.

1.14 SCHEDULE REPORTS

- A. Submit one hard copy in addition to the electronic submittal of the following reports with the Initial CPM Schedule, the Original CPM Schedule, and each monthly update.
- B. Required Reports:
 - (1) Two activity listing reports: one sorted by activity number and one by total Project Float. These reports shall also include each

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

activity's early/late and actual start and finish dates, original and remaining duration, Project Float, responsibility code, and the logic relationship of activities.

- (2) Cost report sorted by activity number including each activity's associated cost, percentage of Work accomplished, earned value-to date, previous payments, and amount earned for current update period.
- (3) Schedule plots presenting time-scaled network diagram showing activities and their relationships with the controlling operations or critical path clearly highlighted.
- (4) Cash flow report calculated by early start, late start, and indicating actual progress. Provide an exhibit depicting this information in graphic form.
- (5) Planned versus actual resource (i.e., labor) histogram calculated by early start and late start.

C. Other Reports:

In addition to above reports, District may request, from month to month, any two of the following reports. Submit four (4) copies of all reports.

- (1) Activities by early start.
- (2) Activities by late start.
- (3) Activities grouped by Subcontractors or selected trades.
- (4) Activities with scheduled early start dates in a given time frame, such as fifteen (15) or thirty (30) day outlook.

D. Furnish District with report files on compact disks containing all schedule files for each report generated.

1.15 PROJECT STATUS REPORTING

- A. In addition to submittal requirements for CPM scheduling identified in this Section, Contractor shall provide a monthly project status report (i.e., written narrative report) to be submitted in conjunction with each CPM Schedule as specified herein. Status reporting shall be in form specified below.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. Contractor shall prepare monthly written narrative reports of status of Project for submission to District. Written status reports shall include:
- (1) Status of major Project components (percent (%) complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and an explanation of how Project will be brought back on schedule if delays have occurred.
 - (2) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM Schedule.
 - (3) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month.
 - (4) Explanations for any schedule changes, including changes to logic or to activity durations.
 - (5) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.
 - (6) Status of major material and equipment procurement.
 - (7) Any delays encountered during reporting period.
 - (8) Contractor shall provide printed report indicating actual versus planned resource loading for each trade and each activity. This report shall be provided on weekly and monthly basis.
 - (a) Actual resource shall be accumulated in field by Contractor, and shall be as noted on Contractor's daily reports. These reports will be basis for information provided in computer-generated monthly and weekly printed reports.
 - (b) Contractor shall explain all variances and mitigation measures.
 - (9) Contractor may include any other information pertinent to status of Project. Contractor shall include additional status information requested by District at no additional cost.
 - (10) Status reports, and the information contained therein, shall not be construed as claims, notice of claims, notice of delay, or requests for changes or compensation.

1.16 WEEKLY SCHEDULE REPORT

At the Weekly Progress Meeting, the Contractor shall provide and present a time-scaled three (3) week look-ahead schedule that is based and correlated by

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

activity number to the current schedule (i.e., Initial, Original CPM, or Schedule Update).

1.17 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

On a daily basis, Contractor shall submit a daily activity report to District for each workday, including weekends and holidays when worked. Contractor shall develop the daily construction reports on a computer-generated database capable of sorting daily Work, manpower, and man-hours by Contractor, Subcontractor, area, sub-area, and Change Order Work. Upon request of District, furnish computer disk of this data base. Obtain District's written approval of daily construction report data base format prior to implementation. Include in report:

- A. Project name and Project number.
- B. Contractor's name and address.
- C. Weather, temperature, and any unusual site conditions.
- D. Brief description and location of the day's scheduled activities and any special problems and accidents, including Work of Subcontractors. Descriptions shall be referenced to CPM scheduled activities.
- E. Worker quantities for its own Work force and for Subcontractors of any tier.
- F. Equipment, other than hand tools, utilized by Contractor and Subcontractors.

1.18 PERIODIC VERIFIED REPORTS

Contractor shall complete and verify construction reports on a form prescribed by the Division of the State Architect and file reports on the first day of February, May, August, and November during the preceding quarter year; at the completion of the Contract; at the completion of the Work; at the suspension of Work for a period of more than one (1) month; whenever the services of Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors are terminated for any reason; and at any time a special verified report is required by the Division of the State Architect. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

END OF DOCUMENT

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 32 13

SCHEDULING OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Summary of Work; and
- D. Submittals.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scheduling of Work under this Contract shall be performed by Contractor in accordance with requirements of this Section.
 - (1) Development of schedule, monthly payment requests, and project status reporting requirements of the Contract shall employ computerized Critical Path Method (“CPM”) scheduling (“CPM Schedule”).
 - (2) CPM Schedule shall portray all significant activities of the project including design activities, jurisdictional approvals, each trade or operation and major materials, submittals of shop drawings, equipment data, procurement of materials, civic art installation if necessary, required approvals by the District as well as other permitting agencies such as DSA, inspections and testing, commissioning, and project start-up.
 - (3) Submit schedules and reports as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Upon Award of Contract, Contractor shall immediately commence development of Initial and Original CPM Schedules to ensure compliance with CPM Schedule submittal requirements.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Within fourteen (14) calendar days after the date of Award of the Contract, and before request for first progress payment, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the PMO a construction progress schedule conforming to the Milestone Schedule below.
- B. The Construction Schedule shall be continuously updated, and an updated schedule shall be submitted with each application for progress payment. Each revised schedule shall indicate the work actually accomplished during the previous period and the schedule for completion of the remaining work.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall employ experienced scheduling personnel qualified to use the latest version of [i.e., Primavera Project Planner]. Experience level required is set forth below. Contractor may employ such personnel directly or may employ a consultant for this purpose.
 - (1) The written statement shall identify the individual who will perform CPM scheduling.
 - (2) Capability and experience shall be verified by description of construction projects on which individual has successfully applied computerized CPM.
 - (3) Required level of experience shall include at least two (2) projects of similar nature and scope with value not less than three fourths ($\frac{3}{4}$) of the Total Bid Price of this Project. The written statement shall provide contact persons for referenced projects with current telephone and address information.
- B. District reserves the right to approve or reject Contractor's scheduler or consultant at any time. District reserves the right to refuse replacing of Contractor's scheduler or consultant, if District believes replacement will negatively affect the scheduling of Work under this Contract.

1.05 GENERAL

- A. Progress Schedule shall be based on and incorporate milestone and completion dates specified in Contract Documents.
- B. Overall time of completion and time of completion for each milestone shown on Progress Schedule shall adhere to times in the Contract, unless an earlier (advanced) time of completion is requested by Contractor and

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

agreed to by District. Any such agreement shall be formalized by a Change Order.

- (1) District is not required to accept an early completion schedule, i.e., one that shows an earlier completion date than the Contract Time.
 - (2) Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation in event agreement is reached on an earlier completion schedule and Contractor completes its Work, for whatever reason, beyond completion date shown in its early completion schedule but within the Contract Time.
 - (3) A schedule showing the work completed in less than the Contract Time, and that has been accepted by District, shall be considered to have Project Float. The Project Float is the time between the scheduled completion of the work and the Completion Date. Project Float is a resource available to both District and the Contractor.
- C. Ownership Project Float: Neither the District nor Contractor owns Project Float. The Project owns the Project Float. As such, liability for delay of the Completion Date rests with the party whose actions, last in time, actually cause delay to the Completion Date.
- (1) For example, if Party A uses some, but not all of the Project Float and Party B later uses remainder of the Project Float as well as additional time beyond the Project Float, Party B shall be liable for the time that represents a delay to the Completion Date.
 - (2) Party A would not be responsible for the time since it did not consume the entire Project Float and additional Project Float remained; therefore, the Completion Date was unaffected by Party A.
- D. Progress Schedule shall be the basis for evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests. Responsibility for developing Contract CPM Schedule and monitoring actual progress as compared to Progress Schedule rests with Contractor.
- E. Failure of Progress Schedule to include any element of the Work, or any inaccuracy in Progress Schedule, will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for accomplishing the Work in accordance with the Contract. District's acceptance of schedule shall be for its use in monitoring and evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests and shall not, in any manner, impose a duty of care upon District, or act to relieve Contractor of its responsibility for means and methods of construction.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- F. Software: Use **P6 (Primavera) or District-approved equal**. Such software shall be compatible with Windows operating system. Contractor shall transmit contract file to District on compact disk at times requested by District.
- G. Transmit each item under the form approved by District.
 - (1) Identify Project with District Contract number and name of Contractor.
 - (2) Provide space for Contractor's approval stamp and District's review stamps.
 - (3) Submittals received from sources other than Contractor will be returned to the Contractor without District's review.

1.06 INITIAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Initial CPM Schedule submitted for review at the pre-construction conference shall serve as Contractor's schedule for up to ninety (90) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Indicate detailed plan for the Work to be completed in first ninety (90) days of the Contract; details of planned mobilization of plant and equipment; sequence of early operations; procurement of materials and equipment. Show Work beyond ninety (90) calendar days in summary form.
- C. Initial CPM Schedule shall be time scaled.
- D. Progress Payment Applications shall be returned to the Contractor without action taken by the District in the event the Contractor does not comply with this Specification Section. Submittal and acceptance of the Initial CPM Schedule in compliance with all Contract Document requirements shall be a condition precedent to the first progress payment. Use of Initial CPM Schedule for progress payments shall not exceed ninety (90) calendar days.
- E. District and Contractor shall meet to review and discuss the Initial CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days after it has been submitted to District.
 - (1) District's review and comment on the schedule shall be limited to Contract conformance (with sequencing, coordination, and milestone requirements).
 - (2) Contractor shall make corrections to schedule necessary to comply with Contract requirements and shall adjust schedule to incorporate

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

any missing information requested by District. Contractor shall resubmit Initial CPM Schedule if requested by District.

- F. If, during the first ninety (90) days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor is of the opinion that any of the Work included on its Initial CPM Schedule has been impacted, the Contractor shall submit to District a written Time Impact Evaluation ("TIE") in accordance with Article 1.12 of this Section. The TIE shall be based on the most current update of the Initial CPM Schedule.

1.07 ORIGINAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a detailed proposed Original CPM Schedule presenting an orderly and realistic plan for completion of the Work in conformance with requirements as specified herein.
- B. Progress Schedule shall include or comply with following requirements:
- (1) No activity on schedule shall have duration longer than fifteen (15) work days, with exception of submittal, approval, fabrication and procurement activities, unless otherwise approved by District.
 - (a) Activity durations shall be total number of actual work days required to perform that activity.
 - (2) Each activity in the schedule shall include the following information: Activity Designation/Number – (Description Label or Name), Duration, Calendar ID, Early start date, Late start date, Early finish date, Late finish time, Identification of activities which comprise the critical path for completion, and Total float; and milestone completion dates, if any.
 - (3) District furnished materials and equipment, if any, identified as separate activities.
 - (4) Activities for maintaining Project Record Documents.
 - (5) Dependencies (or relationships) between activities.
 - (6) Processing/approval of submittals and shop drawings for all material and equipment required per the Contract. Activities that are dependent on submittal acceptance or material delivery shall not be scheduled to start earlier than expected acceptance or delivery dates.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (a) Include time for submittals, re-submittals and reviews by District. Coordinate with accepted schedule for submission of Shop Drawings, samples, and other submittals.
 - (b) Contractor shall be responsible for all impacts resulting from re-submittal of Shop Drawings and submittals.
- (7) Procurement of major equipment, through receipt and inspection at jobsite, identified as separate activity.
 - (a) Include time for fabrication and delivery of manufactured products for the Work.
 - (b) Show dependencies between procurement and construction.
- (8) Activity description; what Work is to be accomplished and where.
- (9) Responsibility code for each activity corresponding to Contractor or Subcontractor responsible for performing the Work.
- (10) Identify the activities which constitute the controlling operations or critical path. No more than twenty-five (25%) of the activities shall be critical or near critical. Near critical is defined as float in the range of one (1) to (10) days.
- (11) Thirty (30) calendar days for developing punch list(s), completion of punch-list items, and final clean up for the Work or any designated portion thereof. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.
- (12) Interface with the work of other contractors, District, and agencies such as, but not limited to, utility companies.
- (13) Show detailed Subcontractor Work activities. In addition, and upon District request, furnish copies of Subcontractor schedules upon which CPM was built.
 - (a) Also furnish for each Subcontractor, as determined by District, submitted on Subcontractor letterhead, a statement certifying that Subcontractor concurs with Contractor's Original CPM Schedule and that Subcontractor's related schedules have been incorporated, including activity durations and key milestones.
 - (b) Subcontractor schedules shall be independently derived and not a copy of Contractor's schedule.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (c) In addition to Contractor's schedule and resource loading, obtain from electrical, mechanical, and plumbing Subcontractors, and other Subcontractors as required by District, productivity calculations common to their trades, such as units per person day, feet of pipe per day per person, feet of wiring per day per person, and similar information.
 - (d) Furnish schedule for Contractor/Subcontractor CPM schedule meetings which shall be held prior to submission of Original CPM schedule to District. District shall be permitted to attend scheduled meetings as an observer.
 - (14) Activity durations shall be in Work days.
 - (15) Submit with the schedule a list of anticipated non-Workdays, such as weekends and holidays. The Progress Schedule shall exclude in its Workday calendar all non-Work days on which Contractor anticipates critical Work will not be performed.
 - (16) Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered and included in the planning and scheduling of work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures and/or precipitation to ensure completion of all Work within the Contract Time. Seasonal weather conditions shall be determined by an assessment of average historical climate conditions based upon the preceding ten (10) year records published for the locality by the National Ocean and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and entitled, "Local Climatological Data – Oceanside, California." Allowances for rain days and other seasonal weather conditions shall be reflected in the form of activity at the end of the project for the full amount of allowances over the length of the project. The weather activity will not be concurred with any other activity. A minimum amount of working day allowances over the length of the project is may be defined within the Supplementary Conditions. All delays caused by weather shall be documented by the Contractor in the form of a delay request.
- C. Original CPM Schedule Review Meeting: Contractor shall, within sixty (45) days from the Notice to Proceed date, meet with District to review the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
- (1) Contractor shall have its Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Project Scheduler, and key Subcontractor representatives, as required by District, in attendance. The meeting will take place over a continuous one (1) day period.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (2) District's review will be limited to submittal's conformance to Contract requirements including, but not limited to, coordination requirements. However, review may also include:
 - (a) Clarifications of Contract Requirements.
 - (b) Directions to include activities and information missing from submittal.
 - (c) Requests to Contractor to clarify its schedule.
- (3) Within five (5) days of the Schedule Review Meeting, Contractor shall respond in writing to all questions and comments expressed by District at the Meeting.

1.08 ADJUSTMENTS TO CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Adjustments to Original CPM Schedule: Contractor shall have adjusted the Original CPM Schedule submittal to address all review comments from original CPM Schedule review meeting and resubmit network diagrams and reports for District's review.
 - (1) District, within ten (10) days from date that Contractor submitted the revised schedule, will either:
 - (a) Accept schedule activities as submitted, or
 - (b) Advise Contractor in writing to review any part or parts of schedule which either do not meet Contract requirements or are unsatisfactory for District to monitor Project's progress, resources, and status or evaluate monthly payment request by Contractor.
 - (2) District may accept schedule with conditions that the first monthly CPM Schedule update be revised to correct deficiencies identified.
 - (3) When schedule is accepted, it shall be considered the "Original CPM Schedule" which will then be immediately updated to reflect the current status of the work.
 - (4) District reserves right to require Contractor to adjust, add to, or clarify any portion of schedule which may later be discovered to be insufficient for monitoring of Work or approval of partial payment requests. No additional compensation will be provided for such adjustments, additions, or clarifications.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. Acceptance of Contractor's schedule by District will be based solely upon schedule's compliance with Contract requirements.
 - (1) By way of Contractor assigning activity durations and proposing sequence of Work, Contractor agrees to utilize sufficient and necessary management and other resources to perform work in accordance with the schedule.
 - (2) Upon submittal of schedule update, updated schedule shall be considered "current" CPM Schedule.
 - (3) Submission of Contractor's schedule to District shall not relieve Contractor of total responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and pursuing Work to comply with requirements of Contract Documents, including adverse effects such as delays resulting from ill-timed Work.
- C. Submittal of Original CPM Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, shall be understood to be Contractor's representation that the Schedule meets requirements of Contract Documents and that Work shall be executed in sequence indicated on the schedule.
- D. Contractor shall distribute Original CPM Schedule to Subcontractors for review and written acceptance, which shall be noted on Subcontractors' letterheads to Contractor and transmitted to District for the record.

1.09 MONTHLY CPM SCHEDULE UPDATE SUBMITTALS

- A. Following acceptance of Contractor's Original CPM Schedule, Contractor shall monitor progress of Work and adjust schedule each month to reflect actual progress and any anticipated changes to planned activities.
 - (1) Each schedule update submitted shall be complete, including all information requested for the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
 - (2) Each update shall continue to show all Work activities including those already completed. These completed activities shall accurately reflect "as built" information by indicating when activities were actually started and completed.
- B. A meeting will be held on approximately the twenty-fifth (25th) of each month to review the schedule update submittal and progress payment application.
 - (1) At this meeting, at a minimum, the following items will be reviewed: Percent (%) complete of each activity; Time Impact Evaluations for

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

Change Orders and Time Extension Request; actual and anticipated activity sequence changes; actual and anticipated duration changes; and actual and anticipated Contractor delays.

- (2) These meetings are considered a critical component of overall monthly schedule update submittal and Contractor shall have appropriate personnel attend. At a minimum, these meetings shall be attended by Contractor's General Superintendent and Scheduler.
 - (3) Contractor shall plan on the meeting taking no less than four (4) hours.
- C. Within five (5) working days after monthly schedule update meeting, Contractor shall submit the updated CPM Schedule update.
- D. Within five (5) workdays of receipt of above noted revised submittals, District will either accept or reject monthly schedule update submittal.
- (1) If accepted, percent (%) complete shown in monthly update will be basis for Application for Payment by the Contractor. The schedule update shall be submitted as part of the Contractor's Application for Payment.
 - (2) If rejected, update shall be corrected and resubmitted by Contractor before the Application for Payment is submitted.
- E. Neither updating, changing or revising of any report, curve, schedule, or narrative submitted to District by Contractor under this Contract, nor District's review or acceptance of any such report, curve, schedule or narrative shall have the effect of amending or modifying in any way the Completion Date or milestone dates or of modifying or limiting in any way Contractor's obligations under this Contract.

1.10 SCHEDULE REVISIONS

- A. Updating the Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered revisions to the Schedule. Since scheduling is a dynamic process, revisions to activity durations and sequences are expected on a monthly basis.
- B. To reflect revisions to the Schedule, the Contractor shall provide District with a written narrative with a full description and reasons for each Work activity revised. For revisions affecting the sequence of work, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram which compares the original sequence to the revised sequence of work. The Contractor shall provide the written narrative and schedule diagram for revisions two (2) working days in advance of the monthly schedule update meeting.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- C. Schedule revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District. District may request further information and justification for schedule revisions and Contractor shall, within three (3) days, provide District with a complete written narrative response to District's request.
- D. If the Contractor's revision is still not accepted by District, and the Contractor disagrees with District's position, the Contractor has seven (7) calendar days from receipt of District's letter rejecting the revision to provide a written narrative providing full justification and explanation for the revision. The Contractor's failure to respond in writing within seven (7) calendar days of District's written rejection of a schedule revision shall be contractually interpreted as acceptance of District's position, and the Contractor waives its rights to subsequently dispute or file a claim regarding District's position.
- E. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications of performance regarding proposed schedule revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

1.11 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. If the Schedule Update shows a completion date twenty-one (21) calendar days beyond the Contract Completion Date, or individual milestone completion dates, the Contractor shall submit to District the proposed revisions to recover the lost time within seven (7) calendar days. As part of this submittal, the Contractor shall provide a written narrative for each revision made to recapture the lost time. If the revisions include sequence changes, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram comparing the original sequence to the revised sequence of work.
- B. The Recovery Schedule shall include all revised work schedules and manpower projections required to recover the delay. If it is required to work weekends the Contractor shall inform the District and request support from the District/PMO. The Contractor will be required to pay for all costs associated with the recovery work.
- C. The revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District.
- D. If the Contractor's revisions are not accepted by District, District and the Contractor shall follow the procedures in paragraph 1.09.C, 1.09.D and 1.09.E above.
- E. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications for revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- F. Under no circumstances will the addition of equipment or construction forces, increasing the working hours or any other method, manner, or procedure to return to the contractually required completion date be considered justification for a Contract Amendment or be treated as acceleration where the need for a recovery schedule has been caused by the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors, including its Suppliers/Vendors, at any tier.

1.12 TIME IMPACT EVALUATION (“TIE”) FOR CHANGE ORDERS, AND OTHER DELAYS

- A. When Contractor is directed to proceed with changed Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit within fourteen (14) calendar days from the Notice to Proceed a TIE which includes both a written narrative and a schedule diagram depicting how the changed Work affects other schedule activities. The schedule diagram shall show how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the changed Work in the schedule and how it impacts the current schedule-update critical path. The Contractor is also responsible for requesting time extensions based on the TIE’s impact on the critical path. The diagram must be tied to the main sequence of schedule activities to enable District to evaluate the impact of changed Work to the scheduled critical path.
- B. Contractor shall be required to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 1.09.A for all types of delays such as, but not limited to, Contractor/Subcontractor delays, adverse weather delays, strikes, procurement delays, fabrication delays, etc.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation of TIEs, and the process of incorporating them into the current schedule update. The Contractor shall provide District with one hard copy in addition to the electronic submittal of each TIE.
- D. Once agreement has been reached on a TIE, the Contract Time will be adjusted accordingly. If agreement is not reached on a TIE, the Contract Time may be extended in an amount District allows, and the Contractor may submit a claim for additional time claimed by contractor.

1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for requesting time extensions for time impacts that, in the opinion of the Contractor, impact the critical path of the current schedule update. Notice of time impacts shall be given in accord with the General Conditions.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. Where an event for which District is responsible impacts the projected Completion Date, the Contractor shall provide a written mitigation plan, including a schedule diagram, which explains how (e.g., increase crew size, overtime, etc.) the impact can be mitigated. The Contractor shall also include a detailed cost breakdown of the labor, equipment, and material the Contractor would expend to mitigate District-caused time impact. The Contractor shall submit its mitigation plan to District within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of discovery of the impact. The Contractor is responsible for the cost to prepare the mitigation plan.
- C. Failure to request time, provide TIE, or provide the required mitigation plan will result in Contractor waiving its right to a time extension and cost to mitigate the delay.
- D. No time will be granted under this Contract for cumulative effect of changes.
- E. District will not be obligated to consider any time extension request unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the current schedule update shall not be excused by submittal of time extension requests.
- G. If the Contractor does not submit a TIE within the required fourteen (14) calendar days for any issue, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor does not require a time extension for said issue.

1.14 SCHEDULE REPORTS

- A. Submit one hard copy in addition to electronic submittal of the following reports with the Initial CPM Schedule, the Original CPM Schedule, and each monthly update.
- B. Required Reports:
 - (1) Two activity listing reports: one sorted by activity number and one by total Project Float. These reports shall also include each activity's early/late and actual start and finish dates, original and remaining duration, Project Float, responsibility code, and the logic relationship of activities.
 - (2) Schedule plots presenting time-scaled network diagram showing activities and their relationships with the controlling operations or critical path clearly highlighted.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (3) Cash flow report calculated by early start, late start, and indicating actual progress. Provide an exhibit depicting this information in graphic form.
- (4) Planned versus actual resource (i.e., labor) histogram calculated by early start and late start.

C. Other Reports:

In addition to above reports, District may request, from month to month, any two of the following reports. Submit four (4) copies of all reports.

- (1) Activities by early start.
- (2) Activities by late start.
- (3) Activities grouped by Subcontractors or selected trades.
- (4) Activities with scheduled early start dates in a given time frame, such as fifteen (15) or thirty (30) day outlook.

D. Furnish District with report files on compact disks containing all schedule files for each report generated.

1.15 PROJECT STATUS REPORTING

- A. In addition to submittal requirements for CPM scheduling identified in this Section, Contractor shall provide a monthly project status report (i.e., written narrative report) to be submitted in conjunction with each CPM Schedule as specified herein. Status reporting shall be in form specified below.
- B. Contractor shall prepare monthly written narrative reports of status of Project for submission to District. Written status reports shall include:
 - (1) Status of major Project components (percent (%) complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and an explanation of how Project will be brought back on schedule if delays have occurred.
 - (2) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM Schedule.
 - (3) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month.
 - (4) Explanations for any schedule changes, including changes to logic or to activity durations.
 - (5) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (6) Status of major material and equipment procurement.
- (7) Any delays encountered during reporting period.
- (8) Contractor shall provide printed report indicating actual versus planned resource loading for each trade and each activity. This report shall be provided on weekly and monthly basis.
 - (a) Actual resource shall be accumulated in field by Contractor, and shall be as noted on Contractor's daily reports. These reports will be basis for information provided in computer-generated monthly and weekly printed reports.
 - (b) Contractor shall explain all variances and mitigation measures.
- (9) Contractor may include any other information pertinent to status of Project. Contractor shall include additional status information requested by District at no additional cost.
- (10) Status reports, and the information contained therein, shall not be construed as claims, notice of claims, notice of delay, or requests for changes or compensation.

1.16 WEEKLY SCHEDULE REPORT

At the Weekly Progress Meeting, the Contractor shall provide and present a time-scaled three (3) week look-ahead schedule that is based and correlated by activity number to the current schedule (i.e., Initial, Original CPM, or Schedule Update).

1.17 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

On a daily basis, Contractor shall submit a daily activity report to District for each workday, including weekends and holidays when worked. Contractor shall develop the daily construction reports on a computer-generated database capable of sorting daily Work, manpower, and man-hours by Contractor, Subcontractor, area, sub-area, and Change Order Work. Upon request of District, furnish computer disk of this data base. Obtain District's written approval of daily construction report data base format prior to implementation. Include in report:

- A. Project name and Project number.
- B. Contractor's name and address.
- C. Weather, temperature, and any unusual site conditions.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- D. Brief description and location of the day's scheduled activities and any special problems and accidents, including Work of Subcontractors. Descriptions shall be referenced to CPM scheduled activities.
- E. Worker quantities for its own Work force and for Subcontractors of any tier.
- F. Equipment, other than hand tools, utilized by Contractor and Subcontractors.

1.18 PERIODIC VERIFIED REPORTS

Contractor shall complete and verify construction reports on a form prescribed by the Division of the State Architect and file reports on the first day of February, May, August, and November during the preceding quarter year; at the completion of the Contract; at the completion of the Work; at the suspension of Work for a period of more than one (1) month; whenever the services of Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors are terminated for any reason; and at any time a special verified report is required by the Division of the State Architect. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 33 00

SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Contractor's Submittals and Schedules, Drawings and Specifications;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Definitions:
 - (1) Shop Drawings and Product Data are as indicated in the General Conditions and include, but are not limited to, fabrication, erection, layout and setting drawings, formwork and falsework drawings, manufacturers' standard drawings, descriptive literature, catalogues, brochures, performance and test data, wiring and control diagrams. In addition, there are other drawings and descriptive data pertaining to materials, equipment, piping, duct and conduit systems, and methods of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and all positions conform to the requirement of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings.
 - (2) "Manufactured" applies to standard units usually mass-produced; "fabricated" means specifically assembled or made out of selected materials to meet design requirements. Shop Drawings shall establish the actual detail of manufactured or fabricated items, indicated proper relation to adjoining work and amplify design details of mechanical and electrical equipment in proper relation to physical spaces in the structure.
 - (3) Manufacturer's Instructions: Where any item of Work is required by the Contract Documents to be furnished, installed, or performed, at a minimum, in accordance with a specified product manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall procure and distribute copies of

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

these to the District, the Architect, and all other concerned parties and shall furnish, install, or perform the work, at a minimum, in accordance with those instructions.

- B. Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other items as specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
- (1) Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, and the Construction Manager.
 - (2) Contractor shall comply with all time frames herein and in the General Conditions and, in any case, shall submit required information in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and action before ordering any materials or items represented by such Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
 - (3) Contractor shall comply with all time frames herein and in the General Conditions and, in any case, shall allow sufficient time so that no delay occurs due to required lead time in ordering or delivery of any item to the Site. Contractor shall be responsible for any delay in progress of Work due to its failure to observe these requirements.
 - (4) Time for completion of Work shall not be extended on account of Contractor's failure to promptly submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
 - (5) Reference numbers on Shop Drawings shall have Architectural and/or Engineering Contract Drawings reference numbers for details, sections, and "cuts" shown on Shop Drawings. These reference numbers shall be in addition to any numbering system that Contractor chooses to use or has adopted as standard.
 - (6) When the magnitude or complexity of submittal material prevents a complete review within the stated time frame, Contractor shall make this submittal in increments to avoid extended delays.
 - (7) Contractor shall certify on submittals for review that submittals conform to Contract requirements. In event of any variance, Contractor shall specifically state in transmittal and on Shop Drawings, portions vary and require approval of a substitute. Also certify that Contractor-furnished equipment can be installed in allocated space.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (8) Unless specified otherwise, sampling, preparation of samples, and tests shall be in accordance with the latest standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials.
- (9) Upon demand by Architect or District, Contractor shall submit samples of materials and/or articles for tests or examinations and consideration before Contractor incorporates same in Work. Contractor shall be solely responsible for delays due to sample(s) not being submitted in time to allow for tests. Acceptance or rejection will be expressed in writing. Work shall be equal to approved samples in every respect. Samples that are of value after testing will remain the property of Contractor.

C. Submittal Schedule:

- (1) Contractor shall prepare its proposed submittal schedule that is coordinated with the its proposed construction schedule and submit both to the District within ten (10) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor's proposed schedules shall become the Project Construction Schedule and the Project Submittal Schedule after each is approved by the District.
- (2) Contractor is responsible for all lost time should the initial submittal be rejected, marked "revise and resubmit", etc.
- (3) All Submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those Submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Contractor shall submit one reproducible transparency and six (6) opaque reproductions. The District will review and return the reproducible copy and one (1) opaque reproduction to Contractor.
- B. Before commencing installation of any Work, the Contractor shall submit and receive approval of all drawings, descriptive data, and material list(s) as required to accomplish Work.
- C. Review of Shop Drawings is regarded as a service to assist Contractor and in all cases original Contract Documents shall take precedence as outlined under General Conditions.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- D. No claim for extra time or payment shall be based on work shown on Shop Drawings unless the claim is (1) noted on Contractor's transmittal letter accompanying Shop Drawings and (2) Contractor has complied with all applicable provisions of the General Conditions, including, without limitation, provisions regarding changes and payment, and all required written approvals.
- E. District shall not review Shop Drawings for quantities of materials or number of items supplied.
- F. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawing will be general. District and/or Architect review does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for dimensions, accuracy, proper fitting, construction of Work, furnishing of materials, or Work required by Contract Documents and not indicated on Shop Drawings. The District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings is not to be construed as approving departures from Contract Documents.
- G. Review of Shop Drawings and Schedules does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any aspect of those Drawings or Schedules that is a violation of local, County, State, or Federal laws, rules, ordinances, or rules and regulations of commissions, boards, or other authorities or utilities having jurisdiction.
- H. Before submitting Shop Drawings for review, Contractor shall check Shop Drawings of its subcontractors for accuracy, and confirm that all Work contiguous with and having bearing on other work shown on Shop Drawings is accurately drawn and in conformance with Contract Documents.
- I. Submitted drawings and details must bear stamp of approval of Contractor:
 - (1) Stamp and signature shall clearly certify that Contractor has checked Shop Drawings for compliance with Drawings.
 - (2) If Contractor submits a Shop Drawing without an executed stamp of approval, or whenever it is evident (despite stamp) that Drawings have not been checked, the District and/or Architect will not consider them and will return them to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. In that event, it will be deemed that Contractor has not complied with this provision and Contractor shall bear risk of all delays to same extent as if it had not submitted any Shop Drawings or details.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- J. Submission of Shop Drawings (in either original submission or when resubmitted with correction) constitutes evidence that Contractor has checked all information thereon and that it accepts and is willing to perform Work as shown.
- K. Contractor shall pay for cost of any changes in construction due to improper checking and coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for all additional costs, including coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by itself, the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, the Construction Manager, any other Subcontractor or contractor, etc., due to improperly checked and/or coordination of submittals.
- L. Shop Drawings must clearly delineate the following information:
 - (1) Project name and address.
 - (2) Specification number and description.
 - (3) Architect's name and project number.
 - (4) Shop Drawing title, number, date, and scale.
 - (5) Names of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) and fabricator.
 - (6) Working and erection dimensions.
 - (7) Arrangements and sectional views.
 - (8) Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other Work.
 - (9) Kinds of materials and finishes.
 - (10) Descriptive names of materials and equipment, classified item numbers, and locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed in the Work. Contractor shall use same reference identification(s) as shown on Contract Drawings.
- M. Contractor shall prepare composite drawings and installation layouts when required to solve tight field conditions.
 - (1) Shop Drawings shall consist of dimensioned plans and elevations and must give complete information, particularly as to size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, structural interferences, etc.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (2) Contractor shall coordinate these composite Shop Drawings and installation layouts in the field between itself and its Subcontractor(s) for proper relationship to the Work, the work of other trades, and the field conditions. The Contractor shall check and approve all submittal(s) before submitting them for final review.

1.04 PRODUCT DATA OR NON REPRODUCIBLE SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's printed literature in original form. Any fading type of reproduction will not be accepted. Contractor must submit a minimum of six (6) each, to the District. District shall return one (1) to the Contractor, who shall reproduce whatever additional copies it requires for distribution.
- B. Contractor shall submit six (6) copies of a complete list of all major items of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment and materials in accordance with the approved Submittal Schedule, except as required earlier to comply with the approved Construction Schedule. Other items specified are to be submitted prior to commencing Work. Contractor shall submit items of like kind at one time in a neat and orderly manner. Partial lists will not be acceptable.
- C. Submittals shall include manufacturer's specifications, physical dimensions, and ratings of all equipment. Contractor shall furnish performance curves for all pumps and fans. Where printed literature describes items in addition to that item being submitted, submitted item shall be clearly marked on sheet and superfluous information shall be crossed out. If highlighting is used, Contractor shall mark all copies.
- D. Equipment submittals shall be complete and include space requirements, weight, electrical and mechanical requirements, performance data, and supplemental information that may be requested.
- E. Imported Materials Certification must be submitted at least ten (10) days before material is delivered.

1.05 SAMPLES:

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval Samples as required and within the time frame in the Contract Documents. Materials such as concrete, mortar, etc., which require on-site testing will be obtained from Project Site.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. Contractor shall submit four (4) samples except where greater or lesser number is specifically required by Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.
 - (1) Samples must be of sufficient size and quality to clearly illustrate functional characteristics, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
 - (2) Samples must show full range of texture, color, and pattern.
- C. Contractor shall make all Submittals, unless it has authorized Subcontractor(s) to submit and Contractor has notified the District in writing to this effect.
- D. Samples to be shipped prepaid or hand-delivered to the District.
- E. Contractor shall mark samples to show name of Project, name of Contractor submitting, Contract number and segment of Work where representative Sample will be used, all applicable Specifications Sections and documents, Contract Drawing Number and detail, and ASTM or FS reference, if applicable.
- F. Contractor shall not deliver any material to Site prior to receipt of District's and/or Architect's completed written review and approval. Contractor shall furnish materials equal in every respect to approved Samples and execute Work in conformance therewith.
- G. District's and/or Architect's review, acceptance, and/or approval of Sample(s) will not preclude rejections of any material upon discovery of defects in same prior to final acceptance of completed Work.
- H. After a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted.
- I. Contractor shall prepare its Submittal Schedule and submit Samples of materials requiring laboratory tests to specified laboratory for testing not less than ninety (90) days before such materials are required to be used in Work.
- J. Samples which are rejected must be resubmitted promptly after notification of rejection and be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to other information required.
- K. Field Samples and Mock-Ups are to be removed by Contractor at District's direction:

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (1) Size: As Specified.
- (2) Furnish catalog numbers and similar data, as requested.

1.06 REVIEW AND RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The District will arrange for review of Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) by appropriate reviewer and return to Contractor as provided below within twenty-one (21) days after receipt or within twenty-one (21) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review, whichever is later.
- B. One (1) copy of product or materials data will be returned to Contractor with the review status.
- C. Samples to be incorporated into the Work will be returned to Contractor, together with a written notice designating the Sample with the appropriate review status and indicating errors discovered on review, if any. Other Samples will not be returned, but the same notice will be given with respect thereto, and that notice shall be considered a return of the Sample.
- D. Contractor shall revise and resubmit any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) as required by the reviewer. Such resubmittals will be reviewed and returned in the same manner as original Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), within fourteen (14) days after receipt thereof or within fourteen (14) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review. Such resubmittal shall not delay the Work.
- E. Contractor may proceed with any of the Work covered by Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) upon its return if designated as no exception taken, or revise as noted, provided the Contractor proceeds in accordance with the District and/or the Architect's notes and comments.
- F. Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), designated as revise and resubmit or rejected, until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to Contractor.
- G. Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) designated as revise and resubmit or rejected and requiring resubmittal, shall be revised or corrected and resubmitted to the District no later than

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

fourteen (14) days or a shorter period as required to comply with the approved Construction Schedule, after its return to Contractor.

- H. Neither the review nor the lack of review of any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) shall waive any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, or relieve Contractor of any obligation thereunder.
- I. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any errors that may exist. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections and details and for satisfactory construction of all the Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 41 00

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations and Work to Comply with All Applicable Laws and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Quality Control.

1.02 DESCRIPTION:

This section covers the general requirements for regulatory requirements pertaining to the Work and is supplementary to all other regulatory requirements mentioned or referenced elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

- A. All statutes, ordinances, laws, rules, codes, regulations, standards, and the lawful orders of all public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, are hereby incorporated into these Contract Documents as if repeated in full herein and are intended to be included in any reference to Code or Building Code, unless otherwise specified, including, without limitation, the references in the list below. Contractor shall make available at the Site copies of all the listed documents applicable to the Work as the District and/or Architect may request, including, without limitation, applicable portions of the California Code of Regulations ("CCR").
 - (1) California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.
 - (2) California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24, CCR; (International Building Code volumes 1-2 and California Amendments).
 - (3) California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24, CCR; (National Electrical Code and California Amendments).

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (4) California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Mechanical Code and California Amendments).
- (5) California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Plumbing Code and California Amendments).
- (6) California Fire Code (CFC), Part 9, Title 24, CCR; (International Fire Code and California Amendments).
- (7) California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CCR.
- (8) State Fire Marshal Regulations, Public Safety, Title 19, CCR.
- (9) Partial List of Applicable National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards:
 - (a) NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler System.
 - (b) NFPA 14 - Standpipes Systems.
 - (c) NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical System
 - (d) NFPA 24 - Private Fire Mains.
 - (e) (California Amended) NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Codes.
 - (f) NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering System.
 - (g) NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems.
- (10) California Division of the State Architect interpretation of Regulations (“DSA IR”), including, without limitation:
 - (a) DSA IR A-6 — Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Processes.
 - (b) DSA IR A-7 — Project Inspector Certification and Approval.
 - (c) DSA IR A-8 — Project Inspector and Assistant Inspector Duties and Performance.
 - (d) DSA IR A-12 — Assistant Inspector Approval.
- (11) DSA Procedures (“DSA PR”)
 - (a) DSA PR 13-01 – Construction Oversight Process

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

(12) DSA PR 13-02 – Project Certification Process

- B. This Project shall be governed by applicable regulations, including, without limitation, the State of California's Administrative Regulations for the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (DSA/SS), Chapter 4, Part 1, Title 24, CCR, and the most current version on the date the bids are opened and as it pertains to school construction including, without limitation:

- (1) Test and testing laboratory per Section 4-335. District shall pay for the testing laboratory.
- (2) Special inspections per Section 4-333(c).
- (3) Deferred Approvals per section 4-317(g).
- (4) Verified reports per Sections 4-336 & 4-343(c).
- (5) Duties of the Architect & Engineers shall be per Section 4-333(a) and 4-341.
- (6) Duties of the Contractor shall be per Section 4-343.
- (7) Duties of Project Inspector shall be per Section 4-334.
- (8) Addenda and Construction Change Documents per Section 4-338.

Contractor shall keep and make available all applicable parts of the most current version of Title 24 referred to in the plans and specifications at the Site during construction.

- C. Items of deferred approval shall be clearly marked on the first sheet of the Architect's and/or Engineer's approved Drawings. All items later submitted for approval shall be per Title 24 requirements to the DSA.

- (1) Contractor shall submit the following to Architect for review and endorsement:
 - (a) Product information on proposed material/system supplier.
 - (b) Drawings, specifications, and calculations prepared, signed, and stamped by an architect or engineer licensed in the State of California for that portion of the Work.
 - (c) All other requirements as may be required by DSA.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (2) Cost of preparing and submitting documentation per DSA Deferred Approval requirements including required modifications to Drawings and Specifications, whether or not indicated in the Contract Documents, shall be borne by Contractor.
- (3) Contractor shall not begin fabrication and installation of deferred approval items without first obtaining DSA approval of Drawings and Specifications.
- (4) Schedule of Work Subject to DSA Deferred Approval: Window wall systems exceeding 10 feet in span.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 43 00

MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Purchase of Materials and Equipment;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Imported Materials Certification.

1.02 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Only items approved by the District and/or Architect shall be used.
- B. Contractor shall submit lists of products and other product information in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.

1.03 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT COLORS

- A. The District and/or Architect will provide a schedule of colors.
- B. No individual color selections will be made until after approval of all pertinent materials and equipment and after receipt of appropriate samples in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.
- C. Contractor shall request priority in writing for any item requiring advance ordering to maintain the approved Construction Schedule.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall deliver manufactured materials in original packages, containers, or bundles (with seals unbroken), bearing name or identification mark of manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall deliver fabrications in as large assemblies as practicable; where specified as shop-primed or shop-finished, package or crate as required to preserve such priming or finish intact and free from abrasion.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- C. Contractor shall store materials in such a manner as necessary to properly protect them from damage. Materials or equipment damaged by handling, weather, dirt, or from any other cause will not be accepted.
- D. Materials are not acceptable that have been warehoused for long periods of time, stored or transported in improper environment, improperly packaged, inadequately labeled, poorly protected, excessively shipped, deviated from normal distribution pattern, or reassembled.
- E. Contractor shall store material so as to cause no obstructions of sidewalks, roadways, access to the Site or buildings, and underground services. Contractor shall protect material and equipment furnished under Contract.
- F. Contractor may store materials on Site with prior written approval by the District, all material shall remain under Contractor's control and Contractor shall remain liable for any damage to the materials. Should the Project Site not have storage area available, the Contractor shall provide for off-site storage at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District.
- G. When any room in Project is used as a shop or storeroom, the Contractor shall be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning necessary due to that use. Location of storage space shall be subject to prior written approval by District.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers listed in various sections of Contract Documents are names of those manufacturers that are believed to be capable of supplying one or more of items specified therein.
- B. The listing of a manufacturer does not imply that every product of that manufacturer is acceptable as meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.02 FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, and operate a complete and adequate facility for handling, the execution, disposal, and distribution of material and equipment as required for proper and timely performance of Work connected with Contract.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

2.03 MATERIAL REFERENCE STANDARDS

Where material is specified solely by reference to “standard specifications” and if requested by District, Contractor shall submit for review data on actual material proposed to be incorporated into Work of Contract listing name and address of vendor, manufacturer, or producer, and trade or brand names of those materials, and data substantiating compliance with standard specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Where not more specifically described in any other Contract Documents, workmanship shall conform to methods and operations of best standards and accepted practices of trade or trades involved and shall include items of fabrication, construction, or installation regularly furnished or required for completion (including finish and for successful operation, as intended).
- B. Work shall be executed by tradespersons skilled in their respective lines of Work. When completed, parts shall have been durably and substantially built and present a neat appearance.

3.02 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate installation of Work so as to not interfere with installation of others. Adjustment or rework because of Contractor's failure to coordinate will be at no additional cost to District.
- B. Contractor shall examine in-place work for readiness, completeness, fitness to be concealed or to receive other work, and in compliance with Contract Documents. Concealing or covering Work constitutes acceptance of additional cost which will result should in-place Work be found unsuitable for receiving other Work or otherwise deviating from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.03 COMPLETENESS

Contractor shall provide all portions of the Work, unless clearly stated otherwise, installed complete and operational with all elements, accessories, anchorages, utility connections, etc., in manner to assure well-balanced performance, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and by Contract Documents. For example, electric water coolers require water, electricity, and drain services; roof drains require drain system; sinks fit within countertop, etc. Terms such as “installed complete,” “operable condition,” “for use intended,” “connected to all utilities,” “terminate with proper cap,” “adequately anchored,” “patch and refinish,” “to match similar,” should be assumed to apply in all cases, except where

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

completeness of functional or operable condition is specifically stated as not required.

3.04 APPROVED INSTALLER OR APPLICATOR

Installation by a manufacturer's approved installer or applicator is an understood part of Specifications and only approved installer or applicator is to provide on-site Work where specified manufacturer has on-going program of approving (i.e. certifying, bonding, re-warranting) installers or applicators. Newly established relationships between a manufacturer and an installer or applicator who does not have other approved applicator work in progress or completed is not approved for this Project.

3.05 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

All installations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and specific written directions of manufacturer's representative. Should Contract Documents differ from recommendations of manufacturer or directions of his representative, Contractor shall analyze differences, make recommendations to the District and the Architect in writing, and shall not proceed until interpretation or clarification has been issued by the District and/or the Architect.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections and Tests, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming of Work and Correction of Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 RELATED CODES:

- A. The Work is governed by requirements of Title 24, California Code of Regulations ("CCR"), and the Contractor shall keep a copy of these available at the job Site for ready reference during construction.
- B. The Division of the State Architect ("DSA") shall be notified at or before the start of construction.

1.03 OBSERVATION AND SUPERVISION:

- A. The District and Architect or their appointed representatives will review the Work and the Contractor shall provide facilities and access to the Work at all times as required to facilitate this review. Administration by the Architect and any consulting Structural Engineer will be in accordance with applicable regulations, including, without limitation, CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-341.
- B. One or more Project Inspector(s) approved by DSA and employed by or in contract with the District, referred to hereinafter as the "Project Inspector", will observe the work in accordance with CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Sections 4-333(b) and 4-342:
 - (1) The Project Inspector and Special Inspector(s) shall have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress for ascertaining that the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable code sections. The Contractor shall provide facilities

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

and operation of equipment as needed, and access as required and shall provide assistance for sampling or measuring materials.

- (2) The Project Inspector will notify the District and Architect and call the attention of the Contractor to any observed failure of Work or material to conform to Contract Documents.
- (3) The Project Inspector shall observe and monitor all testing and inspection activities required.

The Contractor shall conform with all applicable laws as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, to CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-343. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work and maintain a competent superintendent on the job who is authorized to act in all matters pertaining to the Work. The Contractor's superintendent shall also inspect all materials, as they arrive, for compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall reject defective Work or materials immediately upon delivery or failure of the Work or material to comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit verified reports as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Specifications and as required by Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-336.

1.04 TESTING AGENCIES:

- A. Testing agencies and tests shall be in conformance with the General Documents and the requirements of Part 1, Title 24, Section 4- 335.
- B. Testing and inspection in connection with earthwork shall be under the direction of the District's consulting soils engineer, if any, referred to hereinafter as the "Soils Engineer."
- C. Testing and inspection of construction materials and workmanship shall be performed by a qualified laboratory, referred to hereinafter as the "Testing Laboratory." The Testing Laboratory shall be under direction of an engineer registered in the State of California, shall conform to requirements of ASTM E329, and shall be employed by or in contract with the District.

1.05 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the District and Project Inspector of all required tests and inspections. Contractor shall notify the District and Project Inspector at least seventy-two hours (72) hours in advance of performing any Work requiring testing or inspection.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. The Contractor shall provide access to Work to be tested and furnish incidental labor, equipment, and facilities to facilitate all inspections and tests.
- C. The District will pay for first inspections and tests required by the “CCR”, and other inspections or tests that the District and/or the Architect may direct to have made, including the following principal items:
 - (1) Tests and observations for earthwork and paving.
 - (2) Tests for concrete mix designs, including tests of trial batches.
 - (3) Tests and inspections for structural steel work.
 - (4) Field tests for framing lumber moisture content.
 - (5) Additional tests directed by the District that establish that materials and installation comply with the Contract Documents.
 - (6) Tests and observations of welding and expansion anchors.
- D. The District may at its discretion, pay and then back charge the Contractor for:
 - (1) Retests or reinspections, if required, and tests or inspections required due to Contractor error or lack of required identifications of material.
 - (2) Uncovering of work in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - (3) Testing done on weekends, holidays, and overtime will be chargeable to the Contractor for the overtime portion.
 - (4) Testing done off Site.
- E. Testing and inspection reports and certifications:
 - (1) If initially received by Contractor, Contractor shall provide to each of the following a copy of the agency or laboratory report of each test or inspection or certification.
 - (a) The District;
 - (b) The Construction Manager, if any;
 - (c) The Architect;

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (d) The Consulting Engineer, if any;
 - (e) Other engineers on the Project, as appropriate;
 - (f) The Project Inspector; and
 - (g) The Contractor.
- (2) When the test or inspection is one required by the CCR, a copy of the report shall also be provided to the DSA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TYPE OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with DSA Form 103 (or current version). Tests below are typical examples and not fully inclusive of all tests and special inspections that may be required.
- B. Slump Test
ASTM C 143
- C. Concrete Tests

Testing agency shall test concrete used in the work per the following paragraphs:

- (1) Compressive Strength:
 - (a) Minimum number of tests required: One (1) set of three (3) cylinders for each 100 cubic yards (Sec. 2604(h) 01) of concrete or major fraction thereof, placed in one (1) day. See Title 24, Section 2605(g).
 - (b) Two cylinders of each set shall be tested at twenty-eight (28) days. One (1) cylinder shall be held in reserve and tested only when directed by the Architect or District.
 - (c) Concrete shall test the minimum ultimate compressive strength in twenty-eight (28) days, as specified on the structural drawings.
 - (d) In the event that the twenty-eight (28) day test falls below the minimum specified strength, the effective concrete in place shall be tested by taking cores in accordance with UBC Standard No. 26-13 and tested as required for cylinders.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (e) In the event that the test on core specimens falls below the minimum specified strength, the concrete will be deemed defective and shall be removed and replaced upon such direction of the Architect, and in a manner acceptable to the Division of the State Architect.

D. Reinforcing, Steel

E. Structural Steel Per Title 24 and as noted:

- (1) Material: Steel per Table in Title 24, Section 2712.
- (2) Qualification of Welders (UBC Std. 27-6).
- (3) Shop fabrication (Section 2712(d). Structural steel only).
- (4) Shop and field welding (Section 2712(e)).

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site Standards; and
- D. Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES:

- A. Electric Power and Lighting:
 - (1) To the extent power is available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver that power service from its existing location in the building(s) or on the Site to point of intended use.
 - (2) Contractor shall verify characteristics of power available in building(s) or on the Site. Contractor shall take all actions required to make modifications where power of higher voltage or different phases of current are required. Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing that service and shall pay all costs required therefor.
 - (3) Contractor shall furnish, wire for, install, and maintain temporary electrical lights wherever it is necessary to provide illumination for the proper performance and/or observation of the Work: a minimum of 20 foot-candles for rough work and 50 foot-candles for finish work.
 - (4) Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining existing lighting levels in the project vicinity should temporary outages or service interruptions occur.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

B. Heat and Ventilation:

- (1) Contractor shall provide temporary heat to maintain environmental conditions to facilitate progress of the Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for the installation and curing of materials, and to protect materials and finishes from damage due to improper temperature and humidity conditions. Portable heaters shall be standard units complete with controls.
- (2) Contractor shall provide forced ventilation and dehumidification, as required, of enclosed areas for proper installation and curing of materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors, and gases.
- (3) Contractor shall pay the costs of installation, maintenance, operation, and removal of temporary heat and ventilation, including costs for fuel consumed, required for the performance of the Work.

C. Water:

- (1) Contractor shall coordinate and pay for installation or use of water meter in compliance with local water agency requirements. To the extent water is then available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver such utility service from its existing location in the building(s) on the Site, or other location approved by the local water agency, to point of intended use.
- (2) Contractor shall use backflow preventers on water lines at point of connection to District's water supply. Backflow preventers shall comply with requirements of Uniform Plumbing Code.
- (3) Contractor shall make potable water available for human consumption.

D. Sanitary Facilities:

- (1) Contractor shall provide sanitary temporary facilities in no fewer numbers than required by law and such additional facilities as may be directed by the Inspector for the use of all workers. The facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times and shall be left at the Site until removal is directed by the Inspector or Contractor completes all other work at the Site.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (2) Use of toilet facilities in the Work under construction shall not be permitted except by consent of the Inspector and the District.

E. Telephone Service:

- (1) Contractor shall arrange with local telephone service company for telephone service as required for the performance of the Work. Contractor shall, at a minimum, provide in its field office one line for telephone and one line for fax machine.
- (2) Contractor shall pay the costs for telephone and fax lines installation, maintenance, service, and removal.

F. Fire Protection:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain fire extinguishers and other equipment for fire protection. Such equipment shall be designated for use for fire protection only and shall comply with all requirements of the California Fire, State Fire Marshall and/or its designee.
- (2) Where on-site welding and burning of steel is unavoidable, Contractor shall provide protection for adjacent surfaces.

G. Trash Removal:

- (1) Contractor shall provide trash removal on a timely basis. Under no circumstance shall Contractor use District trash service.

H. Field Office:

- (1) If Contractor chooses to provide a field office, it shall be an acceptable construction trailer that is well-lit and ventilated. The construction trailer shall be equipped with shelves, desks, filing cabinet, chairs, and such other items of equipment needed. Trailer and equipment are the property of the Contractor and must be removed from the Site upon completion of the Work. Contractor may use the corridor adjacent to the construction area for an office area, if approved in writing by District.
- (2) Contractor shall provide any additional electric lighting and power required for the trailer. Contractor shall make adequate provisions for heating and cooling as required.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

1.03 CONSTRUCTION AIDS:

- A. Plant and Equipment:
 - (1) Contractor shall furnish, operate, and maintain a complete plant for fabricating, handling, conveying, installing, and erecting materials and equipment; and for conveyances for transporting workers. Include elevators, hoists, debris chutes, and other equipment, tools, and appliances necessary for performance of the Work.
 - (2) Contractor shall maintain plant and equipment in safe and efficient operating condition. Damages due to defective plant and equipment, and uses made thereof, shall be repaired by Contractor at no expense to the District.
- B. None of the District's tools and equipment shall be used by Contractor for the performance of the Work.

1.04 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES:

- A. Contractor shall obtain the District's written permission for locations and types of temporary barriers and enclosures, including fire-rated materials proposed for use, prior to their installation.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary enclosures to prevent public entry and to protect persons using other buildings and portions of the Site and/or Premises, the public, and workers. Contractor shall also protect the Work and existing facilities from the elements, and adjacent construction and improvements, persons, and trees and plants from damage and injury from demolition and construction operations.
- C. Contractor shall provide site access to existing facilities for persons using other buildings and portions of the Site, the public, and for deliveries and other services and activities.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection:
 - (1) Contractor shall preserve and protect existing trees and plants on the Premises that are not designated or required to be removed, and those adjacent to the Premises.
 - (2) Contractor shall provide barriers to a minimum height of 4'-0" around drip line of each tree and plant, around each group of trees and plants, as applicable, in the proximity of demolition and construction operations, or as denoted on the Plans.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (3) Contractor shall not park trucks, store materials, perform Work or cross over landscaped areas. Contractor shall not dispose of paint thinners, water from cleaning, plastering or concrete operations, or other deleterious materials in landscaped areas, storm drain systems, or sewers. Plant materials damaged as a result of the performance of the Work shall, at the option of the District and at Contractor's expense, either be replaced with new plant materials equal in size to those damaged or by payment of an amount representing the value of the damaged materials as determined by the District.
- (4) Contractor shall remove soil that has been contaminated during the performance of the Work by oil, solvents, and other materials which could be harmful to trees and plants, and replace with good soil, at Contractor's expense.
- (5) Excavation around Trees:
 - (a) Excavation within drip lines of trees shall be done only where absolutely necessary and with written permission from the District.
 - (b) Where trenching for utilities is required within drip lines, tunneling under and around roots shall be by hand digging and shall be approved by the District. Main lateral roots and taproots shall not be cut. All roots 2 inches in diameter and larger shall be tunneled under and heavily wrapped with wet burlap so as to prevent scarring or excessive drying. Smaller roots that interfere with installation of new work may be cut with prior approval by the District. Roots must first be cut with a Vermeer, or equivalent, root cutter prior to any trenching.
 - (c) Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand excavation shall be employed to minimize damage to root system. Roots shall be relocated in backfill areas wherever possible. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction, roots shall be cut approximately 6 inches back from new construction.
 - (d) Approved excavations shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials approved for backfilling. Backfill shall conform to adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps, or other surface irregularities. Do not use mechanical equipment to compact backfill. Tamp carefully

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

using hand tools, refilling and tamping until Final Acceptance as necessary to offset settlement.

- (e) Exposed roots shall not be allowed to dry out before permanent backfill is placed. Temporary earth cover shall be provided, or roots shall be wrapped with four layers of wet, untreated burlap and temporarily supported and protected from damage until permanently relocated and covered with backfill.
- (f) Accidentally broken roots should be sawed cleanly 3 inches behind ragged end.

1.05 SECURITY:

The Contractor shall be responsible for project security for materials, tools, equipment, supplies, and completed and partially completed Work.

1.06 TEMPORARY CONTROLS:

A. Noise Control:

- (1) Contractor acknowledges that adjacent facilities may remain in operation during all or a portion of the Work period, and it shall take all reasonable precautions to minimize noise as required by applicable laws and the Contract Documents.
- (2) Notice of proposed noisy operations, including without limitation, operation of pneumatic demolition tools, concrete saws, and other equipment, shall be submitted to the District a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance of their performance.

B. Noise and Vibration:

- (1) Equipment and impact tools shall have intake and exhaust mufflers.
- (2) Contractor shall cooperate with District to minimize and/or cease the use of noisy and vibratory equipment if that equipment becomes objectionable by its longevity.

C. Dust and Dirt:

- (1) Contractor shall conduct demolition and construction operations to minimize the generation of dust and dirt, and prevent dust and dirt from interfering with the progress of the Work and from

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

accumulating in the Work and adjacent areas including, without limitation, occupied facilities.

- (2) Contractor shall periodically water exterior demolition and construction areas to minimize the generation of dust and dirt.
- (3) Contractor shall ensure that all hauling equipment and trucks carrying loads of soil and debris shall have their loads sprayed with water or covered with tarpaulins, and as otherwise required by local and state ordinance.
- (4) Contractor shall prevent dust and dirt from accumulating on walks, roadways, parking areas, and planting, and from washing into sewer and storm drain lines.

D. Water:

Contractor shall not permit surface and subsurface water, and other liquids, to accumulate in or about the vicinity of the Premises. Should accumulation develop, Contractor shall control the water or other liquid, and suitably dispose of it by means of temporary pumps, piping, drainage lines, troughs, ditches, dams, or other methods.

E. Pollution:

- (1) No burning of refuse, debris, or other materials shall be permitted on or in the vicinity of the Premises.
- (2) Contractor shall comply with applicable regulatory requirements and anti-pollution ordinances during the conduct of the Work including, without limitation, demolition, construction, and disposal operations.

F. Lighting:

- (1) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

1.07 JOB SIGN(S):

A. General:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain a Project identification sign with the design, text, and colors designated by the District and/or the Design Professional; locate sign as approved by the District.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (2) Signs other than the specified Project sign and or signs required by law, for safety, or for egress, shall not be permitted, unless otherwise approved in advance by the District.

B. Materials:

- (1) Structure and Framing: Structurally sound, new or used wood or metal; wood shall be nominal 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (2) Sign Surface: Minimum 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (3) Rough Hardware: Galvanized.
- (4) Paint: Exterior quality, of type and colors selected by the District and/or the Design Professional.

C. Fabrication:

- (1) Contractor shall fabricate to provide smooth, even surface for painting.
- (2) Size: 4'-0" x 8'-0", unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) Contractor shall paint exposed surfaces of supports, framing, and surface material with exterior grade paint: one coat of primer and one coat of finish paint.
- (4) Text and Graphics: As indicated.

1.08 PUBLICITY RELEASES:

- A. Contractor shall not release any information, story, photograph, plan, or drawing relating information about the Project to anyone, including press and other public communications medium, including, without limitation, on website(s) without the written permission of the District.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not used.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

SECTION 01 66 00

PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access, Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Products are as defined in the General Conditions.
- B. Contractor shall not use and/or reuse materials and/or equipment removed from existing Premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Contractor shall promptly inspect shipments to confirm that Products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- C. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Contractor shall store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate controlled enclosures.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. For exterior storage of fabricated Products, Contractor shall place on sloped supports, above ground.
- C. Contractor shall provide off-site storage and protection when Site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- D. Contractor shall cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering and provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- E. Contractor shall store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area and prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- F. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to store Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- G. Contractor shall arrange storage of Products to permit access for inspection and periodically inspect to assure Products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 71 23

FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Investigation, and Soils Investigation Report;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site-Visit Certification.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED:

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for field engineering services by a California-registered engineer, required for the project, including, without limitations:
 - (1) Survey work required in execution of the Project.
 - (2) Civil or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute Contractor's construction methods.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR OR ENGINEERS:

Contractor shall only use a qualified licensed engineer or registered land surveyor, to whom District makes no objection.

1.04 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS:

- A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on the Drawings.
- B. Contractor shall locate and protect control points prior to starting Site Work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. In addition Contractor shall:
 - (1) Make no changes or relocation without prior written notice to District and Architect.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (2) Report to District and Architect when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
- (3) Require surveyor to replace Project control points based on original survey control that may be lost or destroyed.

1.05 RECORDS:

Contractor shall maintain a complete, accurate log of all control and survey work as it progresses.

1.06 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit name and address of Surveyor and Professional Engineer to District and Architect prior to its/their work on the Project.
- B. On request of District and Architect, Contractor shall submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work, at no additional cost to the District.
- C. Contractor shall submit a certificate signed by registered engineer or surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance or nonconformance with Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS:

Contractor is responsible for meeting all applicable codes, OSHA, safety and shoring requirements.

3.02 NONCONFORMING WORK:

Contractor is responsible for any re-surveying required by correction of nonconforming work.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 73 29

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections, and Tests, Integration of Work, Nonconforming Work, and Correction of Work, and Uncovering Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements;
- D. Hazardous Materials Certification;
- E. Lead-Based Paint Certification;
- F. Imported Materials Certification.

1.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, and patching, including associated excavation and backfill, required to complete the Work or to:
 - (1) Make several parts fit together properly.
 - (2) Uncover portions of Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - (3) Remove and replace defective Work.
 - (4) Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
 - (5) Remove Samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - (6) Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (7) Attaching new materials to existing remodeling areas – including painting (or other finishes) to match existing conditions.
- B. In addition to Contract requirements, upon written instructions from the District, Contractor shall uncover Work to provide for observations of covered Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; remove samples of installed materials for testing as directed by District; and remove Work to provide for alteration of existing Work.
- C. Contractor shall not cut or alter Work, or any part of it, in such a way that endangers or compromises the integrity of the Work, the Project, or work of others.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Prior to any cutting or alterations that may affect the structural safety of Project, or work of others, and well in advance of executing such cutting or alterations, Contractor shall submit written notice to District pursuant to the applicable notice provisions of the Contract Documents, requesting consent to proceed with the cutting or alteration, including the following:
 - (1) The work of the District or other trades.
 - (2) Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
 - (3) Integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or weather-resistant elements or systems.
 - (4) Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
 - (5) Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- B. Contractor's Request shall also include:
 - (1) Identification of Project.
 - (2) Description of affected Work.
 - (3) Necessity for cutting, alteration, or excavations.
 - (4) Affects of Work on District, other trades, or structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.
 - (5) Description of proposed Work:

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (a) Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
- (b) Trades that will execute Work.
- (c) Products proposed to be used.
- (d) Extent of refinishing to be done.
- (6) Alternates to cutting and patching.
- (7) Cost proposal, when applicable.
- (8) The scheduled date the Contractor intends to perform the Work and the duration of time to complete the Work.
- (9) Written permission of District or other District contractor(s) whose work will be affected.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall achieve security, strength, weather protection, appearance for aesthetic match, efficiency, operational life, maintenance, safety of operational elements, and the continuity of existing fire ratings.
- B. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall successfully duplicate undisturbed adjacent profiles, materials, textures, finishes, colors, and that materials shall match existing construction. Where there is dispute as to whether duplication is successful or has been achieved to a reasonable degree, the District's decision shall be final.

1.05 PAYMENT FOR COSTS:

- A. Cost caused by ill-timed or defective Work or Work not conforming to Contract Documents, including costs for additional services of the District, its consultants, including but not limited to the Construction Manager, the Architect, the Project Inspector(s), Engineers, and Agents, will be paid by Contractor and/or deducted from the Contract by the District.
- B. District shall only pay for cost of Work if it is part of the original Contract Price or if a change has been made to the contract in compliance with the provisions of the General Conditions. Cost of Work performed upon instructions from the District, other than defective or nonconforming Work, will be paid by District on approval of written Change Order. Contractor shall provide written cost proposals prior to proceeding with cutting and patching.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Contractor shall provide for replacement and restoration of Work removed. Contractor shall comply with the Contract Documents and with the Industry Standard(s), for the type of Work, and the Specification requirements for each specific product involved. If not specified, Contractor shall first recommend a product of a manufacturer or appropriate trade association for approval by the District.
- B. Materials to be cut and patched include those damaged by the performance of the Work.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Contractor shall inspect existing conditions of the Site and the Work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching, excavating and backfilling. After uncovering Work, Contractor shall inspect conditions affecting installation of new products.
- B. Contractor shall report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions in writing to District as indicated in the General Conditions and shall proceed with Work as indicated in the General Conditions by District.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall provide shoring, bracing and supports as required to maintain structural integrity for all portions of the Project, including all requirements of the Project.
- B. Contractor shall provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- C. Contractor shall, provide all necessary protection from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity for the Project, including without limitation, any work that may be exposed by cutting and patching Work. Contractor shall keep excavations free from water.

3.03 ERECTION, INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION:

- A. With respect to performance, Contractor shall:

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (1) Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide finished installation to comply with and match specified tolerances and finishes.
 - (2) Execute cutting and demolition by methods that will prevent damage to other Work, and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new Work.
 - (3) Execute cutting, demolition excavating, and backfilling by methods that will prevent damage to other Work and damage from settlement.
- B. Contractor shall employ original installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching for:
- (1) Weather-exposed surfaces and moisture-resistant elements such as roofing, sheet metal, sealants, waterproofing, and other trades.
 - (2) Sight-exposed finished surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances, and finishes as shown or specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces. Contractor shall conform to all Code requirements for penetrations or the Drawings and Specifications, whichever calls for a higher quality or more thorough requirement. Contractor shall maintain integrity of both rated and non-rated fire walls, ceilings, floors, etc.
- E. Contractor shall restore Work which has been cut or removed. Contractor shall install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and as required to match surrounding areas and surfaces.
- F. Contractor shall refinish all continuous surfaces to nearest intersection as necessary to match the existing finish to any new finish.

END OF DOCUMENT

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 76 00

ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Integration of Work, Purchase of Materials and Equipment, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming Work and Correction of Work and Trenches;
- B. Special Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK:

- A. New Materials: As specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, in the Specifications, Contractor shall match existing products, conditions, and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Contractor shall determine by inspection, by testing products where necessary, by referring to existing conditions and to the Work as a standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Contractor shall verify that demolition is complete and that areas are ready for installation of new Work.
- B. By beginning restoration Work, Contractor acknowledges and accepts the existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Contractor shall replace and restore these at completion.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. Contractor shall remove unsuitable material not as salvage unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. Unsuitable material may include, without limitation, rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Contractor shall replace materials as specified for finished Work.
- C. Contractor shall remove debris and abandoned items from all areas of the Site and from concealed spaces.
- D. Contractor shall prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new Work and finishes.
- E. Contractor shall close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Contractor shall insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas. Contractor shall insulate building cavities for thermal and/or acoustical protection, as detailed.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. Contractor shall coordinate Work of all alternations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate District occupancy.
- B. Designated Areas and Finishes: Contractor shall complete all installations in all respects, including operational, mechanical work and electrical work.
- C. Contractor shall remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring Products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- D. Contractor shall refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat and square or straight transition to adjacent finishes.
- E. Contractor shall install products as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Specifications.

3.04 TRANSITIONS:

- A. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, Contractor shall perform a smooth and even transition. Patched Work must match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new Work is not possible, Contractor shall terminate existing surface along a straight

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

line at a natural line of division and make a recommendation for resolution to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

3.05 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, Contractor shall rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, Contractor shall submit a recommendation for providing a smooth transition to the District and the Architect for review and approval.
- C. Contractor shall trim and seal existing wood doors and shall trim and paint metal doors as necessary to clear new floor finish and refinish trim as required.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work at penetrations of surfaces.

3.06 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES:

- A. Contractor shall patch or replace portions of existing surfaces, which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections, in the area where the Work is performed.
- B. Contractor shall repair substrate prior to patching finish.

3.07 CULTIVATED AREAS AND OTHER SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS:

- A. Cultivated or planted areas and other surface improvements which are damaged by actions of the Contractor shall be restored by Contractor to their original condition or better, where indicated.
- B. Contractor shall protect and replace, if damaged, all existing guard posts, barricades, and fences.
- C. Contractor shall give special attention to avoid damaging or killing trees, bushes and/or shrubs on the Premises and/or identified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Drawings.

3.08 FINISHES:

- A. Contractor shall finish surfaces as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitations, the provisions of all Divisions of the Specifications.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. Contractor shall finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, Contractor shall refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.09 CLEANING:

- A. Contractor shall continually clean the Site and the Premises as indicated in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the provisions in the General Conditions and the Specifications regarding cleaning.

END OF DOCUMENT

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 77 00

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Contractor shall comply with all closeout provisions as indicated in the General Conditions.

1.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Contractor shall execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Contractor shall clean interior and exterior glass and all surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, tape, stains, and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, wax and polish new vinyl floor surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- D. Contractor shall replace filters of operating equipment.
- E. Contractor shall clean debris from roofs, gutters, down spouts, and drainage systems.
- F. Contractor shall clean Site, sweep paved areas, and rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- G. Contractor shall remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Site and surrounding areas.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

1.04 ADJUSTING

Contractor shall adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENTS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - (1) Measured depths of foundation in relation to finish floor datum.
 - (2) Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permit surface improvements.
 - (3) Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - (4) Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - (5) Details not on original Contract Drawings
 - (6) Changes made by modification(s).
 - (7) References to related Shop Drawings and modifications.
- B. Contractor will provide one set of Record Drawings to District.
- C. Contractor shall submit all required documents to District and/or Architect prior to or with its final Application for Payment.

1.06 INSTRUCTION OF DISTRICT PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, at agreed upon times, Contractor shall instruct District's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, Contractor shall perform instructions for other seasons within six months or by the change of season.
- C. Contractor shall use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- D. Contractor shall prepare and insert additional data in Operation and Maintenance Manual when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.
- E. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

1.07 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Contractor shall provide products, spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in the Specifications and in Manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Contractor shall provide District with all required Operation and Maintenance Data at one time. Partial or piecemeal submissions of Operation and Maintenance Data will not be accepted.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not used.

END OF DOCUMENT

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of the Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Contractor shall prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

1.03 FORMAT:

- A. Contractor shall prepare data in the form of an instructional manual entitled "OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS" ("Manual").
- B. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, Contractor shall correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- C. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS"; and shall list title of Project and identify subject matter of contents.
- D. Contractor shall arrange content by systems process flow under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of the Contract Documents.
- E. Contractor shall provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: The content shall include Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- G. Drawings: Contractor shall provide with reinforced punched binder tab and shall bind in with text; folding larger drawings to size of text pages.

1.04 CONTENTS, EACH VOLUME:

- A. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Architect, any engineers, subconsultants, Subcontractor(s), and Contractor with name of responsible parties; and schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.
- B. For Each Product or System: Contractor shall list names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractor(s) and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- C. Product Data: Contractor shall mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- D. Drawings: Contractor shall supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Contractor shall not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- E. Text: The Contractor shall include any and all information as required to supplement product data. Contractor shall provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Contractor shall bind in one copy of each.

1.05 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

- A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Contractor shall include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Contractor shall provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Contractor shall include Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Contractor shall include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Contractor shall provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- D. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in the Specifications.
- E. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

1.06 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

- A. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Contractor shall include description of unit or system, and component parts and identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Contractor shall include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature, and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Contractor shall provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- C. Contractor shall include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Contractor shall include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Contractor shall include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Contractor shall include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Contractor shall include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Contractor shall provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Contractor shall include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Contractor shall include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Contractor shall provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Contractor shall provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Contractor shall provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

[Type here]

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- L. Contractor shall provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- M. Contractor shall provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- N. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in Specification(s).
- O. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

1.07 SUBMITTAL:

- A. Contractor shall submit to the District for review two (2) copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of the contents of the Manual within thirty (30) days of Contractor's start of Work.
- B. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and to be operated by District, Contractor shall submit draft content for that portion of the Manual within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.
- C. Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of a complete Manual in final form prior to final Application for Payment. Copy will be returned with Architect/Engineer comments. Contractor must revise the content of the Manual as required by District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- D. Contractor must submit two (2) copies of revised Manual in final form within ten (10) days after final inspection.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 78 36

WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Warranty/Guarantee Information;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 FORMAT

- A. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size.
- B. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES" and shall list title of Project.
- C. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible principal. Contractor shall identify each item with the number and title of the specific Specification, document, provision, or section in which the name of the product or work item is specified.
- D. Contractor shall separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing, providing full information and using separate typed sheets as necessary. Contractor shall list each applicable and/or responsible Subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and/or manufacturer(s), with name, address, and telephone number of each responsible principal(s).

1.03 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall obtain warranties, executed in duplicate by each applicable and/or responsible subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and manufacturer(s), within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work. Except for items put into use with District's permission, Contractor shall leave date of beginning of time of warranty blank until the date of completion is determined.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. Contractor shall verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized, when required.
- C. Contractor shall co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Contractor shall retain warranties until time specified for submittal.

1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS:

- A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with District's permission, Contractor shall submit a draft warranty for that equipment or component within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.
- B. Contractor shall submit for District approval all warranties and related documents within ten (10) days after date of completion. Contractor must revise the warranties as required by the District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- C. For items of work delayed beyond date of completion, Contractor shall provide an updated submittal within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

GUARANTEE FORM

_____ ("Contractor") hereby agrees that the _____
_____ ("Work" of Contractor) which Contractor has installed for the MiraCosta
Community College District ("District") for the following project:

PROJECT: _____

("Project" or "Contract") has been performed in accordance with the requirements of the
Contract Documents and that the Work as installed will fulfill the requirements of the
Contract Documents.

The undersigned agrees to repair or replace any or all of such Work that may prove to
be defective in workmanship or material together with any other adjacent Work that may
be displaced in connection with such replacement within a period of _____
year(s) from the date of completion as defined in Public Contract Code section 7107,
subdivision (c), ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted. The
date of completion is _____, 20____.

In the event of the undersigned's failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions
within a reasonable period of time, as determined by the District, but not later than
seven (7) days after being notified in writing by the District, the undersigned authorizes
the District to proceed to have said defects repaired and made good at the expense of
the undersigned. The undersigned shall pay the costs and charges therefor upon
demand.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Representatives to be contacted for service subject to terms of Contract:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone No.: _____

Email: _____

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

END OF DOCUMENT

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

DOCUMENT 01 78 39

RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Documents on Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

PART 2 - RECORD DRAWINGS

2.01 GENERAL:

- A. Contractor shall maintain at each Project Site one set of marked-up plans and shall transfer all changes and information to those marked-up plans, as often as required in the Contract Documents, but in no case less than once each month. Contractor shall submit to the Project Inspector one set of the Project Record Drawings ("As-Built") showing all changes incorporated into the Work since the preceding monthly submittal. The As-Built shall be available at the Project Site. The Contractor shall submit an electronic set and one (1) hard copy (or number as requested by the District) at the conclusion of the Project following review of the marked-up As-Built.
- B. Label and date each Record Drawing "RECORD DOCUMENT" in legibly printed letters.
- C. All deviations in construction, including but not limited to pipe and conduit locations and deviations caused by without limitation Change Orders, Construction Claim Directives, RFI's, and Addenda, shall be accurately and legibly recorded by Contractor.
- D. Locations and changes shall be done by Contractor in a neat and legible manner and, where applicable, indicated by drawing a "cloud" around the changed or additional information.

2.02 RECORD DRAWING INFORMATION:

- A. Contractor shall record the following information:

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- (1) Locations of Work buried under or outside each building, including, without limitation, all utilities, plumbing and electrical lines, and conduits.
- (2) Actual numbering of each electrical circuit to match panel schedule.
- (3) Locations of significant Work concealed inside each building whose general locations are changed from those shown on the Contract Drawings.
- (4) Locations of all items, not necessarily concealed, which vary from the Contract Documents.
- (5) Installed location of all cathodic protection anodes.
- (6) Deviations from the sizes, locations, and other features of installations shown in the Contract Documents.
- (7) Locations of underground work, points of connection with existing utilities, changes in direction, valves, manholes, catch basins, capped stubouts, invert elevations, etc.
- (8) Sufficient information to locate Work concealed in each building with reasonable ease and accuracy.

In some instances, this information may be recorded by dimension. In other instances, it may be recorded in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was installed.

- B. Contractor shall provide additional drawings as necessary for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall provide reproducible record drawings, made from final Shop Drawings marked "No Exceptions Taken" or "Approved as Noted."
- D. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide electronic copies of the drawings (in PDF format) with one file with all of the sheets and one set of individual sheet files at the conclusion of the Project.

PART 3 - RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

3.01 GENERAL:

- A. Contractor shall mark each section legibly to record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each Product and item of equipment actually installed.

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

- B. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide one electronic copy of the specifications (in PDF format) at the conclusion of the Project.

PART 4 - MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

4.01 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall store Record Documents apart from documents used for construction as follows:
 - (1) Provide files and racks for storage of Record Documents.
 - (2) Maintain Record Documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order.
- B. Contractor shall not use Record Documents for construction purposes.

PART 5 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Grade beams and footings.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- F. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads.
- G. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033511 - Concrete Floor Finishes: Densifiers, hardeners, applied coatings, and polishing.
- B. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- C. Section 079513 - Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies.
- D. Section 321313 - Concrete Paving: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010.
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2010 (Errata 2012).
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2004 (Errata 2007).
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.
- F. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- G. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2016).
- J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2015.
- M. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2014a.
- N. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016.
- O. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2016b.
- P. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2016a.
- Q. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.

- R. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.
- S. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.
- T. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2014.
- U. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2013.
- V. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.
- W. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2014.
- X. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.
- Y. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 1996 (Reapproved 2008).
- Z. ASTM E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric); 2014.
- AA. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 26.
- D. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II - Moderate Portland type.
 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- E. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
- C. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
 1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
- C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
- D. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
- B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
- C. Curing Agent, Water Replacement Type: Clear, water based, liquid water cure replacement agent complying with ASTM C309 standards for water retention, and with ACI 302.1R.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 1. White-burlap-polyethylene sheet, weighing not less than 3.8 ounces per square yard.
- E. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- C. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
 - 3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum as indicated on drawings percent by weight.
 - 4. Maximum Slump: as indicated on drawings inches.
 - 5. Maximum Aggregate Size: as indicated on drawings inch.
- D. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
 - 1. Maximum dry unit weight: 115 lb per cubic foot.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
 - 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- E. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
 - 1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

- C. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting. See drawings for additional joint preparations as required.
- G. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
- D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, as indicated on the drawings.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values for on-grade slabs and elevated slabs before removal of shoring:
 - 1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15.
 - 2. Under Thick-Bed Tile: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20.
 - 4. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25.
 - 5. Parking Structure: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
- B. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.
- C. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system. All finish floor and walkway surfaces shall be slip-resistant per 11B-302.1
 - 2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 - 3. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R; use steel-reinforced plastic trowel blades instead of steel blades to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be stained or dyed, pigmented concrete, surfaces to receive liquid hardeners, surfaces to receive dry-shake hardeners, surfaces to be polished, and all other exposed slab surfaces.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
 - 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water-fog spray or saturated burlap.
 - a. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
 - b. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
 - 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
 - a. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: Lap strips not less than 3 inches and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive; secure at edges.
 - b. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples as required per ACI 318 Section 5.6 and in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M.
- E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

February 03, 2021

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Door hardware, including electric hardware.
2. Storefront and entrance door hardware.
3. Gate Hardware.
4. Third-party inspection report for fire-rated door assemblies.
5. Allowance for Best brand cores and keys.
6. Battery-powered electronic credential access control locks and panic hardware lever trim.
7. Inpact system frame/door/hardware assembly.
8. Card Access control system.
9. Hand-key biometric access control devices.
10. Hold-open closers with fire-alarm interface.
11. Wall or floor-mounted electromagnetic hold-open devices.
12. Power supplies for electric hardware.
13. Low energy door operators plus sensors and actuators.
14. Remote button release hardware.
15. Door position switches.
16. Cabinet locks.
17. Padlocks.
18. Cylinders for doors fabricated with locking hardware.
19. Stainless steel guard rails between pairs of exterior doors.
20. Point-to-point wiring diagrams for electric hardware.
21. Key cabinets.
22. Key management software.

B. Related Divisions:

1. Division 06 – door hardware installation
2. Division 07 – sealant at exterior thresholds
3. Division 08 – metal doors and frames, interior aluminum frames, wood doors, integrated security systems, specialty doors, storefront and glazed curtainwall systems.
4. Division 10 – operable partitions
5. Division 21 – fire and life safety systems
6. Division 28 – security access systems

C. Allowances:

1. Procure scheduled Best brand temporary and permanent cylinder cores and keys from (Owner's lock shop / Owner's Physical Plant Maintenance Dept). Allow \$45 per core and \$7.50 per key. Owner's agent will purchase the cores and keys directly from Best Access Systems or provide the units from Owner's attic stock.

D. Specific Omissions: Hardware for the following is specified or indicated elsewhere.

2. Windows.

3. Cabinets, including open wall shelving and locks.
4. Signs, except where scheduled.
5. Toilet accessories, including grab bars.
6. Installation.
7. Rough hardware.
8. Conduit, junction boxes & wiring.
9. Sliding aluminum doors, except cylinders where detailed.
10. Access doors and panels, except cylinders where detailed.
11. Corner Guards.

1.2 REFERENCES:

A. Use date of standard in effect as of Bid date.

1. American National Standards Institute
 - a) ANSI 156.18 – Materials and Finishes.
 - b) ICC/ANSI A117.1 - 2009 – Specifications for making buildings and facilities usable by physically handicapped people. [omit for CA work – not applicable]
2. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
3. 2019 California Building Code
 - a) Chapter 11B – Accessibility To Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing
4. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
5. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
 - a) NFPA 80 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - b) NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
 - c) NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
6. UL – Underwriters Laboratories
 - a) UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - b) UL 305 – Panic Hardware
7. WHI – Warnock Hersey Incorporated State of California Building Code
8. Local applicable codes
9. SDI – Steel Door Institute
10. WI – Woodwork Institute
11. AWI – Architectural Woodwork Institute
12. NAAMM – National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

B. Abbreviations

1. Manufacturers: see table at 2.1.A of this section
2. Finishes: see 2.7 of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

- ### A. SUBMITTALS: Submit six copies of schedule per D. Only submittals printed one sided will be accepted and reviewed. Organize vertically formatted schedule into “Hardware Sets” with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Minimum 10pt font size. Include following information:

1. Type, style, function, size, quantity and finish of hardware items.

2. Use BHMA Finish codes per ANSI A156.18.
 3. Name, part number and manufacturer of each item.
 4. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 5. Location of hardware set coordinated with floor plans and door schedule.
 6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 7. Mounting locations for hardware.
 8. Door and frame sizes, materials and degrees of swing.
 9. List of manufacturers used and their nearest representative with address and phone number.
 10. Catalog cuts.
 11. Point-to-point wiring diagrams.
 12. Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for electronic hardware.
 13. Date of jobsite visit.
- B. Bid and submit manufacturer's updated/improved item if scheduled item is discontinued.
- C. Deviations: Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify deviations from "Schedule of Finish Hardware" on submittal with notations clearly designating those portions as deviating from this section.
- D. If discrepancy between drawings and scheduled material in this section, bid the more expensive of the two choices, note the discrepancy in the submittal and request direction from Architect for resolution.
- E. Substitutions per Division 1. Include product data and indicate benefit to the Project. Furnish operating samples on request.
- F. Items listed with no substitute manufacturers have been requested by Owner to meet existing standard.
- G. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with closeout documents, including keying schedule, riser and point-to-point wiring diagrams, manufacturers' installation, adjustment and maintenance information, and supplier's final inspection report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualifications:
1. Hardware supplier: direct factory contract supplier who employs a certified architectural hardware consultant (AHC), available at reasonable times during course of work for project hardware consultation to Owner, Architect and Contractor.
 - a) Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware. Detailing implies that the submitted schedule of hardware is correct and complete for the intended function and performance of the openings.
- B. Hardware: Free of defects, blemishes and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and locksets, exit devices, hinges and closers) from one manufacturer.
- C. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

- D. Fire-Rated Openings: NFPA 80 compliant. Hardware UL10C (positive pressure) compliant for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, non-flaming door closers, approved-bearing hinges, and resilient seals. Coordinate with wood door section for required intumescent seals. Furnish openings complete.
- E. Furnish hardware items required to complete the work in accordance with specified performance level and design intent, complying with manufacturers' instructions and code requirements.
- F. Pre-Installation Meetings: Initiate and conduct with supplier, installer and related trades, coordinate materials and techniques, and sequence complex hardware items and systems installation. Include manufacturers' representatives of locks, panic hardware and door closers in the meetings. Convene prior to commencement of related work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: coordinate delivery to appropriate locations (shop or field).
 - 1. Permanent keys and cores: secured delivery direct to Owner's representative.
- B. Acceptance at Site: Items individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners and related pieces. Clearly mark packages to indicate contents, locations in hardware schedule and door numbers.
- C. Storage: Provide securely locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, dust, excessive heat and cold, etc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION:

- A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents. Furnish related trades with the following information:
 - 1. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.
 - 2. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops.
 - 3. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
 - 4. At masonry construction, coordinate with the anchoring and hollow metal supplier prior to frame installation by placing a strip of insulation, wood, or foam, on the back of the hollow metal frame behind the rabbet section for continuous hinges, as well as at rim panic hardware strike locations, silencers, coordinators, and door closer arm locations. When the frame is grouted in place, the backing will allow drilling and tapping without dulling or breaking the installer's bits.

5. Locations for conduit and raceways as needed for electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware items. Fire/life-safety system interfacing. Point-to-point wiring diagrams plus riser diagrams to related trades.
 6. Coordinate: low-voltage power supply locations.
 7. Coordinate: back-up power for doors with automatic operators.
 8. Coordinate: flush top rails of doors at outswinging exteriors, and throughout where adhesive-mounted seals occur.
 9. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.
- C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.
- D. Environmental considerations: segregate unused recyclable paper and paper product packaging, uninstalled metals, and plastics, and have these sent to a recycling center.
- E. Prior to submittal, carefully inspect existing conditions to verify finish hardware required to complete Work, including sizes, quantities, existing hardware scheduled for re-use, and sill condition material. If conflict between the specified/scheduled hardware and existing conditions, submit request for direction from Architect. Include date of jobsite visit in the submittal.
1. Submittals prepared without thorough jobsite visit by qualified hardware expert will be rejected as non-compliant.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Part of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale. Provide manufacturers' written warranties.
- B. Include factory order numbers with close-out documents to validate warranty information, required for Owner in making future warranty claims:
- C. Minimum warranties:
- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Locksets: | Three years |
| 2. Extra Heavy Duty Cylindrical Lock: | Seven Years |
| 3. Exit Devices: | Three years mechanical
One year electrical |
| 4. Closers: | Thirty years mechanical
Two years electrical |
| 5. Hinges: | One year |
| 6. Other Hardware | Two years |

1.8 COMMISSIONING:

- A. Conduct these tests prior to request for certificate of substantial completion:
1. With installer present, test door hardware operation with climate control system and stairwell pressurization system both at rest and while in full operation.
 2. With installer, access control contractor and electrical contractor present, test electrical, electronic and electro-pneumatic hardware systems for satisfactory operation.

3. With installer and electrical contractor present, test hardware interfaced with fire/life-safety system for proper operation and release.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS: (delete this article in entirety for projects not under DSA's or OSHPD's auspices)(code citations are CBC 2019)

- A. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per-2019 California Building Code, Section 11B-404.2.7.
 1. Panic hardware: locate between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
- B. Handles, pull, latches, locks, other operable parts:
 1. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
 2. Force required to activate the operable parts: 5.0 pounds maximum, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
- C. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
 1. Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
- D. Low-energy powered doors: comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19. Reference: 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9.
 1. Where powered door serves an occupancy of 100 or more, provide back-up battery power or stand-by generator power, capable of supporting a minimum of 100 cycles.
 2. Actuators, vertical bar type: minimum 2-inches wide, 30-inches high, bottom located minimum 5-inches above floor or ground, top located minimum 35-inches above floor or ground. Displays International Symbol of Accessibility, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-703.7.
 3. Actuators, plate type: use two at each side of the opening. Minimum 4-inches diameter or 4-inches square. Displays International Symbol of Accessibility, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-703.7. Locate centerline of lower plate between 7- and 8-inches above floor or ground, and upper plate between 30- and 44-inches above floor or ground.
 4. Actuator location: conspicuously located, clear and level floor/ground space for forward or parallel approach.
- E. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degrees from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.8.
 1. Spring hinges: adjust for 1.5 seconds minimum for 70 degrees to fully-closed.

- F. Smooth surfaces at bottom 10 inches of push sides of doors, facilitating push-open with wheelchair footrests, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.
 - 1. Applied kickplates and armor plates: bevel the left and right edges; free of sharp or abrasive edges.
 - 2. Tempered glass doors without stiles: bottom rail may be less than 10 inches if top leading edge is tapered 60 degrees minimum.
- G. Door opening clear width no less than 32 inches, measured from face of frame stop, or edge of inactive leaf of pair of doors, to door face with door opened to 90 degrees. Hardware projection not a factor in clear width if located above 30 inches and below 80 inches, and the hardware projects no more than 4 inches. 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.3.
 - 1. Exception: doors not requiring full passage through the opening, that is, to spaces less than 24 inches in depth, may have the clear opening width reduced to 20 inches. Example: shallow closets.
 - 2. Door closers and overhead stops: not less than 78 inches above the finished floor or ground, per 2019 California Building Code 11B-307.4.
- H. Thresholds: floor or landing no more than 0.50 inches below the top of the threshold of the doorway, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.5. Vertical rise no more than 0.25 inches, change in level between 0.25 inches and 0.50 inches: beveled to slope no greater than 1:2 (50 percent slope). 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-303.2 & ~.3.
- I. Floor stops: Do not locate in path of travel. Locate no more than 4 inches from walls, per DSA Policy #99-08 (Access).
- J. Pairs of doors with independently-activated hardware both leafs: limit swing of right-hand or right-hand-reverse leaf to 90 degrees to protect persons reading wall-mounted tactile signage, per 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-703.4.2.
- K. Door and door hardware encroachment: when door is swung fully-open into means-of-egress path, the door may not encroach/project more than 7 inches into the required exit width, with the exception of door release hardware such as lockset levers or panic hardware. These hardware items must be located no less than 34-inches and no more than 48-inches above the floor/ground. 2019 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1.
 - 2. In I-2 occupancies, surface mounted latch release hardware, mounted to the side of the door facing away from the adjacent wall where the door is in the open position, is not exempt from the inclusion in the 7-inch maximum encroachment, regardless of its mounting height, per 2019 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1 at Exception 1.

- L. New buildings that are included in public schools (kindergarten through 12th grade) state funded projects and receiving state funding pursuant to Leroy F. Green, School Facilities Act of 1998, California Education Code Sections 17070.10 through 17079, and that are submitted to the Division of the State Architect for plan review after July 1, 2011 in accordance with the Education Code 17075.50, shall include locks that allow doors to classrooms and any room with an occupancy of five or more persons to be locked from the inside. The locks shall conform to the specification and requirements found in Section 1010.1.9. 2019 California Building Code Section 1010.1.11

Exceptions:

1. Doors that are locked from the outside at all times such as, but not limited to, janitor's closet, electrical room, storage room, boiler room, elevator equipment room and pupil restroom.
2. Reconstruction projects that utilize original plans in accordance with California Administrative Code, Section 4-314.
3. Existing relocatable buildings that are relocated within same site in accordance with California Administrative Code, Section 4-314.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers and their abbreviations used in this schedule:

BES	Best Locking Systems
GLY	Glynn-Johnson Hardware
IVE	H. B. Ives
KEE	Keedex
KNC	K. N. Crowder
LCN	LCN Closers
SCE	Schlage Electronics
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
VON	Von Duprin
ZER	Zero International

2.2 HINGING METHODS:

- A. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable. Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening. Advise architect if 8-inch width is insufficient.
- B. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled. Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.
- C. Conventional Hinges: Steel or stainless steel pins and approved bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.
1. Outswinging exterior doors: non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.

2. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.
- D. Continuous Hinges:
1. Geared-type aluminum.
 - a) Use wide-throw units where needed for maximum degree of swing, advise architect if commonly available hinges are insufficient.
 - b) If units are used at storefront openings, color-coordinate hinge finish with storefront color. Custom anodizing and custom powdercoat finishes subject to Architect approval.

2.3 LOCKSETS, LATCHSETS, DEADBOLTS:

- A. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets: as scheduled.
1. Chassis: cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
 2. Universal lock case – 10 functions in one case.
 3. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjusts to fit a beveled door edge.
 4. Latchbolts: 0.75 inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
 5. Lever Trim: through-bolted, accessible design, cast lever or solid extruded bar type levers as scheduled. Filled hollow tube design unacceptable.
 - a) Spindles: security design independent breakaway. Breakage of outside lever does not allow access to inside lever's hubworks to gain wrongful entry.
 - b) Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws.
 - c) Levers rotate up or down for ease of use.
 - d) Vandalgard locks: locked lever freely rotates down while remaining securely locked. This feature prevents damage to internal lock components when subjected to excessive force.
 6. Furnish solid cylinder collars with wave springs. Wall of collar to cover rim of mortise cylinder.
 7. Turnpieces: accessible offset turn-lever design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
 8. Deadbolts: stainless steel 1-inch throw.
 9. Electric operation: Manufacturer-installed continuous duty solenoid.
 10. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1 inch deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
 11. Scheduled Lock Series and Design: Schlage L series, 17A design.
 12. Certifications:
 - a) ANSI A156.13, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security.
 - b) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 31 UL Listed.
 13. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb to retract the latchbolt or deadbolt, or both, per CBC 2019 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES / PANIC HARDWARE

- A. General features:
1. Independent lab-tested 1,000,000 cycles.

2. Push-through push-pad design. No exposed push-pad fasteners, no exposed cavities when operated. Return stroke fluid dampeners and rubber bottoming dampeners, plus anti-rattle devices.
3. Deadlocking latchbolts, 0.75 inch projection.
4. End caps: impact-resistant, flush-mounted. No raised edges or lips to catch carts or other equipment.
5. No exposed screws to show through glass doors.
6. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions, no extra parts required to effect change of function.
7. Releasable in normal operation with 15-pound maximum operating force per UBC Standard 10-4, and with 32-pound maximum pressure under 250-pound load to the door.
8. Exterior doors scheduled with XP-series devices: Static load force resistance of at least 2000 pounds.
9. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb to retract the latchbolt, per CBC 2019 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.
 - a) Mechanical method: Von Duprin “AX-“ feature, where touchpad directly retracts the latchbolt with 5 lb or less of force. Provide testing lab certification confirming that the mechanical device is independent third-party tested to meet this 5 lb requirement.
 - b) Electrical method: Von Duprin’s “RX-QEL-“, where lightly pressing the touchpad with 5 lb or less of force closes an electric switch, activating quiet electric latch retraction.

B. Specific features:

1. Non-Fire Rated Devices: cylinder dogging.
2. Lever Trim: breakaway type, forged brass or bronze escutcheon min. 0.130 inch thickness, compression spring drive, match lockset lever design.
3. Rod and latch guards with sloped full-width kickplates for doors fitted with surface vertical rod devices with bottom latches.
4. Fire-Labeled Devices: UL label indicating “Fire Exit Hardware”. Vertical rod devices less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise scheduled.
5. Impact recessed devices: 1.25 inch projection when push-pad is depressed. Sloped metal end caps to deflect carts, etc. No pinch points to catch skin between touchbar and door.
6. Delayed Egress Devices: Function achieved within single exit device component, including latch, delayed locking device, request-to-exit switch, nuisance alarm, remote alarm, key switch, indicator lamp, relay, internal horn, door position input, external inhibit input plus fire alarm input. NFPA 101 “Special Locking Arrangement” compliant.
7. Electrically Operated Devices: Single manufacturer source for electric latch retraction devices, electrically controlled trim, power transfers, power supplies, monitoring switches and controls.
8. Removable Mullions: Removable with single turn of building key. Securely reinstalled without need for key. Furnish storage brackets for securely stowing the mullion away from the door when removed.

2.6 CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers:

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome-silicon steel spring.

MM-20-020 – SAN B400 Renovation Project Specifications (Greenhouse)

2. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
3. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
4. Non-sized, non-handed, and adjustable. Place closer inside building, stairs, and rooms.
5. Plates, brackets and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
6. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2016 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
 - a) Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leaves or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
7. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
8. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units.
9. Exterior door closers: tested to 100 hours of ASTM B117 salt spray test, furnish data on request.
10. Exterior doors: seasonal adjustments not required for temperatures from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish checking fluid data on request.
11. Non-flaming fluid, will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
12. Pressure Relief Valves (PRV) not permitted.

2.7 OTHER HARDWARE

- A. Automatic Flush Bolts: Low operating force design.
- B. Overhead Stops: Non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.
- C. Kick Plates: Four beveled edges, .050 inches minimum thickness, height and width as scheduled. Sheet-metal screws of bronze or stainless steel to match other hardware.
- D. Door Stops: Provide stops to protect walls, casework or other hardware.
 1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where floor type cannot be used, provide wall type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
- E. Automatic door bottoms: low operating force units. Doors with automatic door bottoms plus head and jamb seals cannot require more than two pounds operating force to open when closer is disconnected.
 1. Include automatic type door bottoms, as opposed to fixed sweeps, at stairs and elevator lobbies to allow fine-tuning of pressurization systems.
- F. Thresholds: As scheduled and per details. Comply with CBC 2019 11B-404.2.5. Substitute products: certify that the products equal or exceed specified material's thickness. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
 2. Saddle thresholds: 0.125 inches minimum thickness.

3. Exteriors: Seal perimeter to exclude water and vermin. Use sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection". Minimum 0.25 inch diameter fasteners and lead expansion shield anchors, or Red-Head #SFS-1420 (or approved equivalent) Flat Head Sleeve Anchors. National Guard Products' "COMBO" or Pemko Manufacturing's "FHSL".
4. Fire-rated openings, 90-minutes or less duration: use thresholds to interrupt floor covering material under the door where that material has a critical radiant flux value less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter, per NFPA 253. Use threshold unit as scheduled. If none scheduled, include a 0.25in high 5in wide saddle in the bid, and request direction from Architect.
5. Fire-rated openings, 3-hour duration: Thresholds, where scheduled, to extend full jamb depth.
6. Acoustic openings: Set units in full bed of Division-7-compliant, leave no air space between threshold and substrate.
7. Plastic plugs with wood or sheet metal screws are not an acceptable substitute for specified fastening methods.
8. Fasteners: Generally, exposed screws to be Phillips or Robertson drive. Pinned TORX drive at high security areas. Flat head sleeve anchors (FHSL) may be slotted drive. Sheet metal and wood screws: full-thread. Sleeve nuts: full length to prevent door compression.
 1. Exception: surface-mounted overhead stops, holders, and friction stays.
- G. Silencers: Interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 4 for pairs of doors. Leave no unfilled/uncovered pre-punched silencer holes. Intent: door bears against silencers, seals make minimal contact with minimal compression – only enough to effect a seal.
- H. Key Control Software: Same manufacturer as key cylinders, supply to Owner.

2.8 FINISH:

- A. Generally: BHMA 626 Satin Chromium.
 1. Areas using BHMA 626: furnish push-plates, pulls and protection plates of BHMA 630, Satin Stainless Steel, unless otherwise scheduled.
- B. Door closers: factory powder coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Finish designators used in appended hardware schedule:
- D.

Finishes

ANSI	US	Description	Base Metal
626	US26D	Satin Chromium Plated Over Nickel	Brass, Bronze
630	US32D	Satin Stainless Steel	Stain. Steel 300 Ser
652	US26D	Satin Chromium Plated Over Nickel	Steel
689	US28	Aluminum Painted	Any
AA		Anodized Aluminum	Aluminum
GRY		Grey	Any
US32D	US32D	Satin Stainless Steel, 300 Series	Stainless Steel

2.9 KEYING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Key System: existing Best Access Systems small format interchangeable core system, procured per Allowances in 1.1.C. Owner's agent will install the cores prior to Substantial Completion. Initiate and conduct meeting(s) with Owner to determine system structure and keybow styles, furnish Owner's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the Owner. Owner will order and supply permanent cylinders/cores.
- B. Interchangeable Cores: 7-pin solid brass construction.
- C. Permanent cores: furnish factory-keyed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS:

- A. Can read and understand manufacturers' templates, suppliers' hardware schedule and printed installation instructions. Can readily distinguish drywall screws from manufacturers' furnished fasteners. Available to meet with manufacturers' representatives and related trades to discuss installation of hardware.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Ensure that walls and frames are square and plumb before hardware installation. Make corrections before commencing hardware installation. Installation denotes acceptance of wall/frame condition.
- A. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.
 - 1. Notify Architect of code conflicts before ordering material.
 - 1. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per California Building Code, Section 1010.1.9.2 and 11B-404.2.7.
 - 2. Locate panic hardware between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
 - 3. Where new hardware is to be installed near existing doors/hardware scheduled to remain, match locations of existing hardware.
- B. Overhead stops: before installing, determine proposed locations of furniture items, fixtures, and other items to be protected by the overhead stop's action.
- C. Existing frames and doors to be retrofitted with new hardware:
 - 1. Field-verify conditions and dimensions prior to ordering hardware. Fill existing hardware cut outs not being reused by the new hardware. Remove existing hardware not being reused, return to Owner unless directed otherwise.
 - 2. Remove existing floor closers not scheduled for reuse, fill cavities with non-shrinking concrete and finish smooth.
 - 3. Cut and weld existing steel frames currently prepared with 2.25 inch height strikes. Cut an approximate 8 inch section from the strike jamb and weld in a reinforced section to accommodate specified hardware's strike.

4. Patch and weld flush filler pieces into existing door hardware preparations in steel doors and frames, leave surfaces smooth.
5. Glue in solid wood block fillers to fill cut outs in existing wood doors, sand surfaces smooth. Alternatively, use an approved epoxy-based wood filler product, submit product data for approval.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.
 1. Gaskets: install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals. Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
 2. When hardware is to be attached to existing metal surface and insufficient reinforcement exists, use RivNuts, NutSerts or similar anchoring device for screws.
 3. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items, or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
 4. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.
- B. Locate floor stops no more that 4 inches from walls and not within paths of travel. See paragraph 2.2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.
- C. Core concrete for exterior door stop anchors. Set anchors in approved non-shrink grout.
- D. Locate overhead stops for minimum 90 degrees at rest and for maximum allowable degree of swing.
- E. Drill pilot holes for fasteners in wood doors and/or frames.
- F. Lubricate and adjust existing hardware scheduled to remain. Carefully remove and give to Owner items not scheduled for reuse.
- G. Field-verify existing conditions and measurements prior to ordering hardware. Fill existing hardware cut outs not being used by the new hardware.
- H. Remove existing hardware not being reused. Tag and bag removed hardware, turn over to Owner.
- I. Where existing wall conditions will not allow door to swing using the scheduled hinges, provide wide-throw hinges and if needed, extended arms on closers.
- J. Provide manufacturer's recommended brackets to accommodate the mounting of closers on doors with flush transoms.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
 1. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to Owner's satisfaction.

2. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.
 - a) Door closer valves: turn valves clockwise until at bottom – do not force. Turn valves back out one and one-half turns and begin adjustment process from that point. Do not force valves beyond three full turns counterclockwise.
 3. Adjust delayed-action closers on fire-rated doors to fully close from fully-opened position in no more than 10 seconds.
 4. Adjust door closers per 1.9 this section.
- B. Inspection of fire door assemblies and means-of-egress panic-hardware doors: Per 2016 NFPA-80 5.2.1: hire an independent third-party inspection service to prepare a report listing these doors, and include a statement that there are zero deficiencies with the fire-rated assemblies and the openings with panic hardware.
1. Per 2016 NFPA-80 5.2.1: Use a third party inspector not associated with the construction, supply or installation of this project to develop a field survey of the doors and hardware. Survey is to be done by a member certified as a FDAI (Fire Door Assembly Inspector), Certified AHC (Architectural Hardware Consultant) or a certified testing laboratory: UL or Intertek. Certified Inspectors may be found at DHI.org, Intertek, or CAFDI.org.
- C. Fire-rated doors:
1. Wood doors: adjust to 0.125 inches clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
 2. Steel doors: adjust to 0.063 inches minimum to 0.188 inches maximum clearance at heads, jambs, and meeting stiles.
 3. Adjust wood and steel doors to 0.75 inches maximum clearance (undercut) above threshold or finish floor material under door.
- D. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
 2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instructed Owner's personnel.
 3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
 4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.
- 3.5 DEMONSTRATION:
- A. Demonstrate mechanical hardware and electrical, electronic and pneumatic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures.
- 3.6 PROTECTION/CLEANING:
- A. Cover installed hardware, protect from paint, cleaning agents, weathering, carts/barrows, etc. Remove covering materials and clean hardware just prior to substantial completion.
- B. Clean adjacent wall, frame and door surfaces soiled from installation / reinstallation process.

3.7 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- B. Do not order material until submittal has been reviewed, stamped, and signed by Architect's door hardware consultant.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. G01

For use on Door #(s):

413A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 TW8	✓ 630	IVE
1	EA	CORE (COMBINATED)	1C72	626	BES
			18A J KEYWAY		
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092BDEU 06A RX CON 12/24	✓ 626	SCH
			VDC		
1	EA	CONSTRUCTION CORE	1C7-GREEN	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP HCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S	BLK	IVE
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	THRESHOLD AS DETAILED		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	328SPB		ZER
1			CARD READER - WORK OF		
			DIVISION 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	POWER SUPPLY BY DIVISION 28		BYO

ALL ELECTRIFIED ACCESS CONTROL LOCK HARDWARE, ELECTRIFIED EXIT DEVICES, TRANSFER HINGES, AND MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDED POWER SUPPLIES TO BE SUPPLIED BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR. HARDWARE IS SHOWN FOR TEMPLATING PURPOSES ONLY.

MAINTENANCE MATERIALS: Provide the following as per Sections 01 77 00 and 01 78 23.

- As-built hardware schedule
- Copies of warranty information for each hardware type
 - Include a requirement for factory order numbers, needed by Owner if claim needs to be made.
- Binder of catalog cuts or complete catalog sections of items used, installation and maintenance/adjustment information.
- Collection of tools that were included with the hardware: wrenches, drivers, etc.

END OF SECTION

February 03, 2021

Building B400 Greenhouse
MiraCosta College San Elijo Campus

SECTION 13 34 13
GREENHOUSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Design, provide and install gutter-connected greenhouse, as shown on drawings and in accordance with these specifications. The work to be performed shall include all labor, materials, equipment and transportation for erecting the structure and components. The Greenhouse Contractor shall provide and mount or assemble the greenhouse including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Entire greenhouse structure.
 - 2. Roof and wall glazing and associated hardware.
 - 3. Doors and all associated framing.
 - 4. South wall vent window with rack and pinion drive system, including motors and hardware.
- B. It is not the intent of this portion of the specifications to cover concrete, plumbing (other than the components of the irrigation system), electrical work (power and control wiring), utility connections, final cleaning of glazing, nor counter-flashing. This portion shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor or his selected Subcontractors other than the Greenhouse Manufacturer.
- C. No foundation installation supporting the greenhouse structure shall be made prior to approval of greenhouse drawings. Approved greenhouse drawings shall be used to make all foundation installations. Dimensions may vary slightly from contract drawings to accommodate manufacturer's standard, but total area shall not be less than 98% of that shown.
- D. These specifications are intended to supplement the drawings. Any items required by the specifications which are not shown on drawings shall be supplied and installed by the Greenhouse Contractor.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 03 – Concrete
- B. Division 22 – Plumbing
- C. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
- D. Division 26 - Electrical

February 03, 2021

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Approval submittals shall include engineered stamped drawings and a full set of engineering calculations, signed and sealed by a structural engineer licensed to practice in the State of California.
- B. Submit engineering drawings of the greenhouse structure and footings, including drawings showing alloys and properties of all structural members used in greenhouse frame. Show type, size, material, finish, design values, location of all connectors and bearing and anchorage details.
- C. Submit design analysis and test reports indicating loading, section modulus, assumed allowable stress, stress calculations and any other information required for analysis and to ensure that the building complies with requirements. Greenhouse design shall conform to current NGMA design guidelines, and all applicable codes.
- D. Submit fabricator's technical data covering metal components, hardware, fabrication process, handling and erection.
- E. Submit a full warranty as specified herein.
- F. Provide submittals for all equipment.
- G. Approval drawings shall detail the following:
 - 1. Floor/Post Plan.
 - 2. Post feet details.
 - 3. Detail section of typical framing members.
 - 4. Roof framing plan.
 - 5. Roof Glazing plan, including details of all hardware required for glazing.
 - 6. Sidewall elevations.
 - 7. Endwall elevations.
 - 8. Partition elevations.
 - 9. Trusses and other roof framing.
 - 10. Foundation Outline and Greenhouse Structural Loads.
 - 11. Typical sidewall section.
 - 12. Roof to Gable section.
 - 13. Closure Details (Greenhouse to adjacent structures).
 - 14. Door and door hardware.
 - 15. Equipment plan and section, showing placement of components.
 - 16. Lighting plan including light rack plan and all details, and a plan of the light distribution in $\mu\text{mol} \cdot \text{m}^{-2} \cdot \text{sec}^{-2}$. Show the light uniformity in each zone and indicate the basis for the calculation of uniformity.
 - 17. Ridge vent & Sidewall vent section and installation details, including drive mechanism and rack and pinions.

1.5 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design greenhouse structure to withstand the following loads:
 - 1. Dead Load – structure and equipment
 - 2. Wind:

February 03, 2021

- a. Basic wind speed: 115 mph
 - b. Exposure B
 - c. Importance Factor: 1.15 (Occupancy III)
3. Roof Live loads: 15 psf
4. Roof Bars shall be designed to carry a 100 lb. concentrated load at the center of the span.
5. Seismic requirements in accordance with 2019 CBC
- B. Structural design shall consider all load combinations dictated by ASCE-07 and 2019 CBC.
- C. Maximum allowable deflection shall be $L/120$ of the span.
- D. Comply with the following codes and standards:
 1. ASTM B-308 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-TS Standard Structural Shapes.
 2. NGMA Standards for Design Loads in Greenhouse Structures, Ventilating and Cooling Greenhouses and Greenhouse Heat Loss Standards.
 3. Aluminum Association Design Manual – Specification for Aluminum Structures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The entire greenhouse structure shall be the product of a single manufacturer. The greenhouse shall be manufactured by a firm with a record of successfully fabricating greenhouses similar to the type indicated which have performed satisfactorily for a period of no less than five (5) years.
- B. Greenhouse Installer shall be a company regularly engaged in installation of pre-engineered greenhouses and with at least five (5) years' experience building greenhouses of the type specified. Installer shall be approved or licensed by manufacturer of greenhouse systems.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store all greenhouse materials with care, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Time delivery and erection of materials to avoid extended on-site storage. Store materials on skids or platforms; do not store directly on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. The structure shall be designed and detailed according to good engineering practice by a structural engineer licensed in the State of California. All aluminum framing shall be 6005 or 6061-T6 and 6063-T6 alloys. Aluminum shall be mill finish with appropriate heat treatment. All aluminum flashing shall be 5005-H14 alloy.

February 03, 2021

- B. Sidewall columns shall be attached to top of kneewall with epoxy set plated anchor bolts, Grade A36 or A307, or Stainless Steel All-Thread Rods, ASTM A304. Drilling for anchors and setting of plated anchor bolts to be by the Greenhouse Contractor. Columns shall be properly punched or drilled to receive fitting for attaching sills, purlins, gutters, rafters and other components as applicable.
- C. Provide a system of integral gutters in roof framing and glazing bars designed to collect condensation and weep moisture to the exterior. Under gutter drip channels shall collect condensation on gutters.
- D. Provide extruded aluminum glazing bars, spaced 30 3/4 inches on centers and sized to provide sufficient strength for design loads specified. Typical glazing length will be from roof purlin to roof purlin. Provide shoulders to receive roof glazing and grooves to conduct condensation to suitable disposal points. Roof bars shall extend in one piece from eave to ridge and be supported by purlins. Raise glazing bars a minimum of 1/4 inch above the top of the purlin using aluminum straps or clips to allow condensation to pass to suitable collection points.
- E. Provide aluminum sills at kneewalls, vents and wherever required. Sills shall be capable of receiving side vents or fixed glazing.
- F. Provide and install an extruded aluminum ridge at the peak of the structure.
- G. Provide all other structural components; such as bracing, clips, and fasteners not mentioned above but required to complete the framework of the greenhouse.

2.2 GREENHOUSE STRUCTURE

- A. Greenhouse structure shall be a metal frame gutter connected house. Structures shall conform to all conditions of these specifications, and overall dimensions and configuration shall conform to those shown on Drawings. The greenhouse elevation shown on drawings is illustrative in nature – the greenhouse roof and other structural components shall be manufacturer's standard styles and profiles.
- B. Greenhouse columns shall be spaced and sized to provide a single span across the width of the greenhouse. Trusses between columns shall be adequate to support design dead, wind and snow loads as well as live loads indicated. Columns shall be a minimum of 8 feet apart along the length of the greenhouse. Factory punch or drill columns to attach required members.
- C. Connections shall be made with galvanized steel bolts. Bolts 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch diameter shall be A307. Larger bolts shall be Grade 5.
- D. Aluminum plates used for connections shall be pre-punched. Prefabricate all purlins for attachment of glazing bars and connecting lugs.
- E. Self Tapping Screws: AISI C 1018SS
- F. Self Drill Screws: AISI C 1022

February 03, 2021

2.3 EXPANSION CONTROL

- A. Suitable expansion joints shall be provided in all longitudinal members to take care of the longitudinal expansion in framing members. No longitudinal members shall exceed 21'-0". All members shall be so joined as to require each joint to handle the expansion in the individual member and to prevent an accumulation of expansion in several members in one direction.

2.4 KNEEWALL SILL FLASHING

- A. Aluminum sill flashing shall be placed on the outside of the perimeter kneewall. Sill flashing shall be placed under the glazing sill and to the outside of the greenhouse column. Aluminum sill flashing shall extend no less than 2 inch down the vertical face of the kneewall. All sill corner flashing shall be shop welded. All sill flashing to be laid end to end with a 4 inch long splice cap matching the profile of the flashing. Set splice cap in sealant and hold in place with pop-rivets.

2.5 GUTTERS

- A. Gutter and Downspout Material: Aluminum sheet.
- B. Connections for internal gutters and downspouts shall be provided where indicated on drawing. Final connection of downspouts is covered in other sections of these specifications. Provide exterior gutters and downspouts as indicated on Drawings. Size external gutters and downspouts for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 10 years in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM).

2.6 RIDGE & SIDE VENT

- A. Automatic sidewall vents to be 36 inches high with a continuous socket hinge arranged to open out. Vents for each compartment shall be continuous from one end to the other. Vent shall be made up of a top rail, bottom rail and mullions of extruded aluminum. Bolt vent assembly together in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Design vents with weather tight hinges and weather tight fit between sash and vent headers.
- C. All vents shall have provisions at the hinge point to prevent creeping of the vents.

2.7 VENT OPERATORS

- A. All vents shall be operated with aluminum rack arms with zinc pinions.
- B. Provide minimum 14 gauge 1.315-inch diameter galvanized drive shaft.
- C. Provide rack and pinion arms with aluminum rack, zinc pinion gear and extruded aluminum housing assembly to keep rack and pinions in proper mesh and alignment. Racks attach to bottom rail of vents with aluminum clips and stainless steel cotter pins. No fewer than two sets of rack and pinion arms shall be provided for each bay per run of vents.
- D. Provide vent motors to operate motorized wall vents, with integral line voltage limit switches, Lock EWA series or approved equal.

February 03, 2021

2.8 VENT SCREENS

- A. Screens shall be provided at all vent openings. Screen rails shall be 5/16 inch by 7/8 mill finish extruded aluminum with a groove to receive a vinyl insert to hold 16 by 18 aluminum mesh in place.
- B. Screen frames shall be assembled with die cast aluminum corners and designed to allow for re-screening of units in the field.
- C. Brush seals shall be provided at ends of screen frames where vent operator arms penetrate.

2.9 GLAZING

- A. Single pane, polycarbonate.
- B. All glazing shall be laid with 3/8-inch lapped joints and held in place with aluminum bar caps to cover the glazing, and prevent the glazing from slipping.
- C. Aluminum extruded bar caps shall be applied to the bar covering the entire length of each lite of glazing and made to conform to the laps in the glazing and provide a uniform 3/8-inch lap. These caps shall be fabricated from extruded aluminum, so fabricated to exert a uniform, but not excessive pressure, along the entire length of the glazing lite. Each cap shall be held with a minimum of two 1/2-inch by #10 stainless steel hex head self-tapping screws. Screws which hold bar caps shall be spaced not over 15 inches apart, nor shall any screw be placed closer than 1-1/2 inches from the end of the caps.
- D. At each truss top chord and end rafters, scaffold screws, 1-inch by #12 round head stainless steel screws shall be used to hold the caps in place, yet provide sufficient shank protruding above the caps for support of scaffolding.

2.10 GLAZING SEALS

- A. Lay Butyl rope in the corners of the glazing bar shoulders before placing the glazing.
- B. After placing the glazing apply a bead of clear silicone top seal to the side edges of the roof glazing only. Top seal is not required on vertical lapped glazing.

2.11 FASTENERS

- A. Non-load bearing screws and bolts shall be 18-8 stainless steel or 2024-T4 aluminum. All structure fasteners shall be A325 high strength, hot-dipped galvanized bolts.

2.12 DOORS

- A. Provide doors as indicated on drawings.
- B. Doors shall be 1 3/4-inch by 3'0" by 6'-8" anodized with 5-inch extruded tube rails and 4-inch extruded aluminum tube frame with wool pile seals. Hardware shall include (1 1/2 pr.) Hager or approved equal 4 1/2-inch by 4 1/2-inch stainless steel hinges with non-removable pins, lever handles, aluminum threshold and door sweep. Door shall be glazed with 1/4-inch clear safety glazing and bottom panel shall be an aluminum faced panel. Equip doors with door closers as specified in Division 08 of these specifications.

February 03, 2021

- C. All rails and frame shall have a .125 inch minimum wall thickness.
- D. All hardware shall be galvanized or plated to protect against corrosion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which greenhouse work is to be installed. Notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation of work.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting diagrams, templates and directions for installation of anchorages. Coordinated delivery of such items to project site.

3.2 GREENHOUSE ERECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where project conditions require extra precautions or provisions to ensure satisfactory performance of the work.
- B. Drilling and setting of anchor bolts is to be by Greenhouse Manufacturer.
- C. Greenhouse Contractor is responsible for all unloading of greenhouse materials, systems, equipment and to provide any lift or installation equipment required.

3.3 ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with Manufacturer's installation instructions and recognized industry practices to insure intended function.
- B. Secondary Structure: Install framing and glazing system for roof and exterior walls taking care to align members correctly for proper engagement of attachment system. Anchor framing securely in place with provisions for thermal and structural movement. The entire structure shall be constructed to prevent water incursion and air infiltration consistent with typical greenhouse standards.
- C. Install gaskets, sealants, closures, and trim as the work progresses to minimize water and air infiltration into the completed installation.
- D. Provide supplemental framing for door openings. Anchor door frames securely and install flashing, trim, sealants, and the like to minimize air and water infiltration.

3.4 GLAZING PANELS

- A. Handle and install panels in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Replace any damaged panels.
- C. Install glazing panel system so it is watertight and to allow for thermal movement considerations.

February 03, 2021

3.5 GREENHOUSE EQUIPMENT

- A. Install mechanical, electrical and other equipment specified in this section in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Final Adjustments: Upon achieving substantial completion of the work, adjust all operable components to ensure that they are properly installed and functioning smoothly. Replace any component which cannot be adjusted for proper operation.

3.7 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

- A. Separate aluminum from cementitious material with polyurethane or asphaltic coating.

3.8 FLASHING

- A. All counter-flashing shall be furnished and placed by contractor. Drawings establishing flashing line shall be furnished by the Greenhouse Contractor. All flashing and counter-flashing shall be minimum 1/16-inch aluminum.

3.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. In addition to a minimum of (2) two site visits by Greenhouse Manufacturer project management, Greenhouse Manufacturer personnel in combination with greenhouse environmental controls personnel shall instruct owner, on site, on the use and operation of the greenhouse, including greenhouse systems and equipment.
- B. Greenhouse Contractor shall supply the project with complete sets of Operation & Maintenance manuals both in three ring binders (4) and in CD format. Maintenance manuals shall include all equipment data and product literature including all periodic maintenance requirements.

3.10 WARRANTY

- A. Greenhouse Manufacturer shall provide a one (1) year warranty on materials and workmanship from date of substantial completion. Any greenhouse warranty item within the warranty period shall be directed to and be the direct responsibility of the Greenhouse Manufacturer, including that of its material suppliers, vendors and subcontractors.
- B. Written warranty conforming to the above paragraph to be submitted as a part of the approval drawing submittal package.
- C. All supplied coverings and equipment will carry their manufacturer's respective warranties.

3.11 COORDINATION

- A. All equipment, piping, conduit, and other devices and fittings shall be installed without interfering with any other greenhouse equipment or systems. Specifically, no installed materials shall obstruct doorways, vent windows, exhaust fan openings, thermal curtains or other greenhouse systems.

February 03, 2021

- B. Equipment and other components of greenhouse shall be located and installed in a way that minimizes shading of the greenhouse interior.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. During progress of the work, remove from project site all discarded materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the work.
- B. Upon completion, clean all surfaces which have become soiled or coated as a result of work of this section, using proper methods which will not scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces. Use only products and techniques acceptable to manufacturer of products being cleaned.
- C. Final cleaning of glazing shall be the responsibility of the General Contractors, or selected Subcontractors other than the Greenhouse Contractor.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Institute protective procedures and install protective materials as required to ensure that work of this section will be without damage or deterioration at substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23

GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze lift check valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 5. Bronze gate valves.
 - 6. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 7. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
 - 8. Chainwheels.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 3. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
 6. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
 7. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- G. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.
- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- J. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 6.

3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, handlever, or stem; of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Valve Installation" Article.

K. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.02 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One-Piece:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. KITZ Corporation.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - c. KITZ Corporation.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Red White Valve Corp.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.

- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.
- C. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Full.
- D. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Regular.
- E. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
 - 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Regular.

F. Brass Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jomar Valve.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. WATTS.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

G. Brass Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Full.

2.03 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. WATTS.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Reduced.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Reduced.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- i. Port: Full.

D. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Press Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- c. NIBCO INC.
- d. WATTS.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
- b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Press.
- f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
- g. Seats: PTFE or RTPFE.
- h. Stem: Bronze or brass.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.
- k. O-Ring Seal: EPDM or Buna-N.

E. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
- c. NIBCO INC.
- d. WATTS.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Full.

F. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. WATTS.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Regular.

G. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. WATTS.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

- i. Port: Regular.
- H. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.
- I. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Full.
- J. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Regular Port and Bronze Trim:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. Jamesbury; Metso.
- c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Three piece
- d. Body Material: Bronze
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Bronze.
- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- i. Port: Regular.

K. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. Jamesbury; Metso.
- c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Three piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Regular.

L. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece, Safety-Exhaust:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. Jamesbury; Metso.
- c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B 584, Alloy C844.

- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Seats: PTFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass, with exhaust vent opening for pneumatic applications.
- i. Port: Full.

2.04 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. KITZ Corporation.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. WATTS.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: NBR, PTFE.

2.05 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.
- B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. KITZ Corporation.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: PTFE.
- C. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. KITZ Corporation.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.

- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

D. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 150:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: PTFE.

2.06 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
 - c. KITZ Corporation.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 125:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
- c. KITZ Corporation.
- d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. KITZ Corporation.
- c. NIBCO INC.
- d. WATTS.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

D. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- b. KITZ Corporation.
- c. NIBCO INC.
- d. WATTS.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.

- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.07 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Nickel-plated or nickel-coated ductile iron.

C. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
3. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating, NPS 12 and Smaller: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM or NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.08 DUCTILE-IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Ductile Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, 175 CWP:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
 - d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
 - f. Seal: EPDM.

B. Ductile Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, 300 CWP:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Mueller Steam Specialty; A WATTS Brand.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Tyco Fire Products LP.

- d. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating, NPS 8 and Smaller: 300 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating, NPS 10 and Larger: 200 psig.
 - d. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
 - e. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - f. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
 - g. Seal: EPDM or NBR.

2.09 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
 - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
 - 3. Trumbull Industries.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to handwheels.
 - 1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, Aluminum or Bronze, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating.
 - 2. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, Brass or Stainless steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- F. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- G. Install chainwheels on operators for gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If ball valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Grooved.
- C. If check valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring; or iron, center-guided, metal-seat or resilient-seat check valves.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

- D. Use gate valves for shutoff service only.

3.05 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Brass ball valves, one piece.
3. Bronze ball valves, one piece with bronze or stainless steel trim.
4. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full-port and brass or stainless steel trim.
5. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full-port and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim.
6. Brass ball valves, three-piece with full port and brass or stainless steel trim.
7. Bronze ball valve, three-piece with full port and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim.
8. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and bronze or stainless steel trim.
9. Vertical, Upflow Applications Only: Bronze lift check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
10. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125 or Class 150, with soldered or threaded end connections.
11. Bronze gate valves, NRS, RS, Class 125 or Class 150 with soldered or threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full-port.
3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.
4. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125 or Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
5. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP.
6. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal, resilient seat, Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300, with threaded or flanged end connections.
7. Iron, single-plate check valves with resilient seat, Class 125 or Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
8. Iron gate valves, NRS, OS&Y, Class 125 or Class 150 with flanged ends.
9. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
10. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 or 300 CWP.

3.06 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Brass ball valve.
3. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze or stainless steel trim.
4. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full-port and brass or stainless steel trim.
5. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full-port and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim.
6. Brass ball valves, three-piece with full port and brass or stainless steel trim.
7. Bronze ball valves, three-piece with full port and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim.

8. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and bronze or stainless steel trim.
9. Vertical, Upflow Applications Only: Bronze lift check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
10. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125 or Class 150, with soldered or threaded end connections.
11. Bronze gate valves NRS, RS, Class 125 or Class 150 with soldered or threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full-port.
3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.
4. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125 or Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
5. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP with threaded or flanged end connections.
6. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal, resilient seat, Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300, with threaded or flanged end connections.
7. Iron, single-plate check valves with resilient seat, Class 125 or Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
8. Iron gate valves, NRS, OS&Y, Class 125 or Class 250 with flanged ends.
9. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
10. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 or 300 CWP.

3.07 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Brass ball valve, one piece. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
2. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze or stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
3. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full-port and brass or stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
4. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full-port and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
5. Brass ball valves, three-piece with full port and brass or stainless steel trim.
6. Bronze ball valves, three-piece with full port and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim.
7. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and bronze or stainless-steel trim.
8. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125 or Class 150, with soldered or threaded end connections.
9. Bronze gate valves, NRS, RS, Class 125 or Class 150 with soldered or threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full-port.

3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.
4. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125 or Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
5. Iron swing check valves with closure control lever and spring or weight, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
6. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP.
7. Iron, center-guided check valves with compact wafer, Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300.
8. Iron, center-guided check valves with globe, metal, resilient seat, Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300, with threaded or flanged end connections.
9. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal, resilient seat, Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300, with threaded or flanged end connections.
10. Iron, single-plate check valves with resilient seat, Class 125 or Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
11. Iron gate valves, NRS, OS&Y, Class 125 or Class 250 with flanged ends.
12. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM or NBR seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
13. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 or 300 CWP.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe-positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 3. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. G-Strut.
 - d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel, stainless-steel, Type 304, stainless-steel, Type 316 or extruded-aluminum channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90, Electroplated zinc, Hot-dip galvanized or Gold (yellow zinc dichromate) galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
10. Plastic Coating: PVC.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Anvil International.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. MIRO Industries, Inc.
 - d. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel or Stainless-steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90 or Hot-dip galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
10. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.05 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 3. Pipe Shields Inc.
 4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.07 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand:
 1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
 3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
 4. Accessories: Protection pads.
- C. Low-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:
 1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
 2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
 3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized or stainless-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
 4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized or stainless-steel pipe support channels.
 5. Pipe Supports: Strut clamps, Clevis hanger or Swivel hanger.
 6. Hardware: Galvanized or Stainless steel.
 7. Accessories: Protection pads.

8. Height: 12 inches above roof.

D. High-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized or stainless-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: One adjustable-height, galvanized or stainless-steel, pipe-support slotted channel or plate.
5. Pipe Supports: Clevis hanger or Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized or Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread, galvanized-steel rod or continuous-thread, stainless-steel rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof.

E. High-Profile, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: Two or more; vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more, galvanized or stainless-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Members: One or more, adjustable-height, galvanized or stainless-steel pipe support.
5. Pipe Supports: Strut clamps, Clevis hanger or Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized or Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof.

- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.08 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.09 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

- a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.06 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in specification division 09.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.07 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F. pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.

- b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, stainless steel, 0.025-inch, aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: White.
 - 4. Background Color: Black.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: White.
 - 4. Background Color: Black.
 - 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Marking Services Inc.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: White.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping, At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - d. Marking Services Inc.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping, At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum, Brass, Fiberboard or metal.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel paint type in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel paint type in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.05 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 4. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch, stainless steel, 0.025-inch, aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.06 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 4. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099100 "Painting."

- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 3. Domestic COLD Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 4. Domestic HOT Water Supply/Return Piping
 - a. Background: Safety red.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 5. Natural Gas Piping
 - a. Background: Safety yellow.
 - b. Letter Colors: Black.
 - 6. Sanitary Waste, Vent and Storm Drainage Piping:

- a. Background Color: Safety green.
- b. Letter Color: White.

3.05 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Domestic Water: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round.
 - b. Natural Gas: 1-1/2 inches or 2 inches, round.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches, round.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Domestic Water: Natural.
 - b. Natural Gas: Natural.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Colors:
 - a. Domestic Water: Black.
 - b. Natural Gas: Black.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Black.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Black.

3.06 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 - 1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 - 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 - 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

- D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

- 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.

2.04 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. Mastics: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Mastics shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

- c. Vimasco Corporation.
- 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
- 5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
- 5. Color: White or gray.
- 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
- 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.09 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White or Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect when exposed within building.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.12 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Insul-Tect Products Co.
 - b. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - c. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - d. Truebro.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Truebro.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches to 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe

- insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.09 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099100 "Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- E. All adhesive shall be as recommended by cellular glass manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
- F. Per ASHRAE 189.1, All adhesives and sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water (HW Return):
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Condensate Drain Piping where installed within building:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
 - 2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils or 30 mils thick.
 - 3. Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated: 0.020 inch, 0.032 inch or 0.040 inch thick.
 - 4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated: 0.020 inch or 0.032 inch thick.
 - 5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish or Corrugated: 0.020 inch or 0.024 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils or 30 mils thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated: 0.020 inch, 0.032 inch or 0.040 inch thick.
4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated: 0.020 inch or 0.032 inch thick.
5. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish or Corrugated: 0.020 inch or 0.024 inch thick.

3.14 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Piping joining materials.
 - 4. Encasement for piping.
 - 5. Transition fittings.
 - 6. Dielectric fittings.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and/or Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's, Construction Manager's and/or Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on applicable piping.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper, Brass, or Bronze Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 - c. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
 - 3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- G. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products USA Inc.

- d. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75/B 75M copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
- 3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.03 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
 - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
 - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
- E. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Shurjoint Piping Products USA Inc.
 - b. Smith-Cooper International.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Fittings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions that match pipe.
 - 3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping:
 - a. AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Bolts and nuts.

- e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
 - 1) NPS 14 to NPS 18: 250 psig.
 - 2) NPS 20 to NPS 46: 150 psig.

2.04 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Form: Sheet or tube.
- C. Color: Black or natural.

2.06 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dresser, Inc.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - c. JCM Industries, Inc.
 - d. Smith-Blair, Inc.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Uponor.
2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.07 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Wilkins.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Central Plastics Company.
 - b. Matco-Norca.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Wilkins.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products.
2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- H. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- L. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- M. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install

coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

- H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- K. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings, nipples or unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits or nipples.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls.
Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 15 feet.

- K. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
- 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard or compact-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 - 3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 - 2. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- G. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- J. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Stainless-steel Schedule 10 or Schedule 40 pipe, grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.
- K. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

2. Stainless-steel Schedule 10 or Schedule 40 pipe, grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated or Memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose bibbs.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water-hammer arresters.
11. Trap-seal primer valves.
12. Trap-seal primer systems.
13. Flexible connectors.
14. Water meters.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 224713 "Drinking Fountains" for water filters for water coolers.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on applicable plastic piping components.
- B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Rough bronze or Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
6. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Accessories: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
6. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical-inlet, horizontal-center-section, and vertical-outlet flow.
12. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
6. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
12. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

C. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, NPS 1 or NPS 1-1/4.
5. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

2.05 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
5. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
6. Design Inlet Pressure: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
9. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
 - a. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 - b. Pattern: Angle or Globe-valve design.
 - c. Trim: Stainless steel.
5. Design Flow: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
6. Design Inlet Pressure: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
9. 7

2.06 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. ITT Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. ITT Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. WATTS.
2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

D. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Red White Valve Corp.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.

7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.07 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted or Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
10. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 45-psig Pressure Drop: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
11. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
12. Valve Finish: Polished, chrome plated or Rough bronze.
13. Piping Finish: Chrome plated or Copper.
14. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.

7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.

C. Primary Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - b. Holby Valve Inc.
 - c. Uponor.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve, listed as tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Temperature Control: Manual.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Selected Primary Water Tempering Valve Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
10. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
11. Tempered-Water Outlet Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
12. Cold-Water Inlet Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
13. Hot-Water Inlet Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
14. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.08 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020, 0.033, or 0.062 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045, 0.062 or 0.125 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10, 0.125 or 0.25 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug and Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.09 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. IPS Corporation.
 - b. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. Plastic Oddities.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel, epoxy-painted-steel or Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acorn Manufacturing.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze, Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle or Operating key.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.12 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.13 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - d. WATTS.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
 6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
 7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
- B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
 3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.14 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1044.
 3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
 4. Cabinet: Recessed or Surface-mounted steel box with stainless-steel cover.
 5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
7. Number Outlets: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2 or NPS 5/8.

2.15 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 4. Metraflex Company (The).
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig to 250 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig to 250 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.16 WATER METERS

- A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AALIANT.
 - b. ABB.
 - c. Mueller Co.
 - d. Sensus.
 2. Standard: AWWA C700.
 3. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 4. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
 5. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 6. Case: Bronze.
 7. End Connections: Threaded.
- B. Turbine-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Badger Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hays Fluid Controls.
 - c. Master Meter, Inc.
 - d. Sensus.
 2. Standard: AWWA C701.
 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig working pressure.
 4. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
 5. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 6. Case: Bronze.
 7. End Connections for Meters NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 8. End Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
- C. Compound-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Badger Industries, Inc.
 - b. Master Meter, Inc.
 - c. Mueller Co.
 - d. Sensus.
 2. Standard: AWWA C702.
 3. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 4. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
 5. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 6. Case: Bronze.
 7. Pipe Connections: Flanged.
- D. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe

- diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Water Control Valves: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Automatic Water Shutoff Valves: Test for signal strength before valve installation. Install automatic shutoff valve downstream from main domestic water shutoff valve and downstream from fire sprinkler system supply. Install valve controller in an accessible location with sensors in areas where water is likely to accumulate.
- E. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- F. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- G. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve and/or pump.
- H. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- I. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- J. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- K. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
- L. Trap-Seal Primer Systems: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 5. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
 - 6. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
 - 7. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
 - 8. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 9. Automatic water shutoff valves.
 - 10. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 11. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 12. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 13. Outlet boxes.
 - 14. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 - 15. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and/or double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 3. ABS pipe and fittings.
 - 4. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 5. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 6. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's, Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig, 100 psig or 150 psig.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.03 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:
 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping: AWWA C151/A21.51, with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.
- C. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Pipe Appurtenances:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products USA Inc.
 - c. Smith-Cooper International.
 - d. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10 ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53 ductile-iron fittings, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.04 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.05 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40.
- C. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.
 1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 325 g/L or less.
 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.06 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.

2.07 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - e. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
- b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
- c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

4. Pressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - 3) Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - 4) JCM Industries, Inc.
- b. Standard: AWWA C219.
- c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
- d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard, Carbon steel, Stainless steel, Ductile iron or Malleable iron.
- e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - 2) HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - 3) Matco-Norca.
 - 4) Zurn Industries, LLC.
- b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2. Dielectric Flanges:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
- 2) Central Plastics Company.
- 3) Matco-Norca.
- 4) Zurn Industries, LLC.

- b. Description:

- 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
- 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
- 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- 2) Calpico, Inc.
- 3) Central Plastics Company.
- 4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- b. Description:

- 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

4. Dielectric Nipples:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1) Elster Perfection Corporation.
- 2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- 3) Matco-Norca.
- 4) Precision Plumbing Products.

- b. Description:

- 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
- 2) Electroplated steel nipple.

- 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.08 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 or 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- P. Install stainless-steel piping according to ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.
- Q. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- R. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

- S. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
 - 1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
 - 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- T. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- U. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- V. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- W. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- AA. Condensate Drain Trap: provide take-down unions on inlet and outlet sides of Condensate drain traps.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- B. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets according to ASME A112.3.1.
- C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits or nipples.
 - 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installation requirements.
- B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." and Section 220548 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

- 4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor or in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
 - 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

- a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
 - a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
 - b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, sealing rings, and gasketed joints.
 2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 3. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, sealing rings, and gasketed joints.
 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings gaskets, and gasketed joints.
 2. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 3. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
 2. Solid wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
- I. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
 3. Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- J. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 3. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
 4. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.
- K. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 3. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
 4. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 5. Floor drains.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- D. PE: Polyethylene.
- E. PP: Polypropylene.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
 - 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
- B. Stainless-Steel Exposed Cleanouts:
 - 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. BLÜCHER; A Watts brand.

- b. Josam Company.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Stainless-steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- C. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
- 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing or threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing or Threaded, adjustable housing.
 - 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 - 6. Clamping Device: As Required.
 - 7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot or Threaded.
 - 8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket or Brass plug with tapered threads.
 - 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads or setscrews.
 - 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy, Polished bronze or Rough bronze.
 - 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round. Square when specifically requested by owner.
 - 12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy duty at exterior locations. Light or Medium Duty within building.
 - 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy or Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- D. Stainless-Steel Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
- 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. BLÜCHER; A Watts brand.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Kusel Equipment Co.
 - d. WATTS.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 4. Housing: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.

6. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy or Service class, stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
7. Body or Ferrule: Stainless steel.
8. Clamping Device: As Required.
9. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot or Threaded.
10. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket or Brass plug with tapered threads.
11. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads or setscrews.
12. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy or Stainless steel.
13. Frame and Cover Shape: Round. Square when specifically requested by owner.
14. Top Loading Classification: Heavy duty at exterior locations. Light or Medium Duty within building.

E. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
 - a. Brass or Cast iron.
 - b. Countersunk or raised head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.03 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch or 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

- a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
- b. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
- c. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.04 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

- 1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
- 2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve-and-stack fitting with firestopping plug.
- 3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
- 4. Sleeve: Molded-PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- 5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
- 6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

- 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets.
- 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

- 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
- 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

- 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
- 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

- 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
- 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.

3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch to 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.
5. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: <Insert number> A.

2.06 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - d. WATTS.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve where required.
3. Pattern: Area or Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: As Required.
6. Anchor Flange: As Required.
7. Clamping Device: As Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.

9. Backwater Valve: Drain-outlet type or Integral, ASME A112.14.1, swing-check type.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
11. Sediment Bucket: As Required.
12. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze or Stainless steel.
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze or Stainless steel.
14. Top Shape: Round. Square when specifically requested by owner.
15. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on Construction Plans for body, sump, and grate requirements.
16. Top Loading Classification: Heavy duty at exterior locations. Light or Medium Duty within building.
17. Funnel: Not required.
18. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
19. Trap Material: Bronze, Cast iron or Copper.
20. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap or Standard P-trap.
21. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 2. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch or 2 inches above floor.
- I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- L. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- O. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- Q. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
 3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
 1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- S. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.

1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- T. Install open drain fittings with top of hub 1 inch² inches above floor.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- D. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
 - 1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 00

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. Basic electrical requirements specifically applicable to Division 26 Sections.
- B. Work includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Labor, materials, services, equipment, and appliances required for completion of tasks as indicated on drawing or in specification or as inherently necessary to provide complete and operational electrical systems including:
 - a. All temporary construction power including test power, temporary heat and lighting;
 - b. Incidental items not indicated on the drawings nor mentioned in the Specifications that belong to the work described, or are required to provide complete and operable systems, as though called out here in every detail;
 - c. Cleaning, cutting, patching, repairing and painting;
 - d. Testing and commissioning;
 - e. The Contractor shall coordinate this Section with all other Sections of the Specification.

1.03 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings accompanying these Specifications show intent of Work to be done. Specifications shall identify quality and grade of installation and where equipment and hardware is not particularly specified, Contractor shall provide submittals for all products and install them per manufacturers' recommendations, and in a workmanlike manner.
- B. Examine Drawings and Specifications for elements in connection with this Work; determine existing and new general construction conditions and be familiar with all limitations caused by such conditions.
- C. In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between items indicated on the plans and/or specifications or with code requirements, the note, specification or code which prescribes and establishes the more complete job, or the higher standard prevail.
- D. Plans are intended to show general arrangement and extent of Work contemplated. Exact location and arrangement of parts shall be determined after the Owner has reviewed equipment, as Work progresses, to conform in best possible manner with surroundings, and as directed by the Owner's Representative.

- E. For purposes of clearness and legibility, the electrical drawings are essentially diagrammatic. The size and location of equipment is shown to scale where possible. The contractor shall verify all conditions, data information as indicated on the drawings and in the specification sections where electrical work interfaces with other trades.
- F. Contract Documents are intended to show the scope and general arrangement of the Work under this Contract. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for roughing in measurements or to serve as shop drawings. Where job conditions require minor changes or adjustments in the indicated locations or arrangement of the Work, such changes shall be made without change in the Contract amount.
- G. The contractor shall maintain as built drawings to reflect all changes made during construction and any deviations from the electrical drawings. This includes deviations from circuit numbers and any addition, deletion or relocation of fixtures/outlets shown on working drawings.

1.04 UTILITIES

- A. Location and sizes of electrical, mechanical and plumbing service facilities are shown in accordance with data secured from existing record drawings and site observations. Data shown are offered as an estimating guide without guarantee of accuracy. Check and verify all data given and verify exact location of all utility services pertaining to Work prior to excavation or performing Work.

1.05 APPLICABLE REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Meet requirements of all state codes having jurisdiction.
- B. State of California Code of Regulations:
 - 1. Title 8, Chapter 4. Division of Industrial Safety, Subchapter 5. Electrical Safety Orders (Cal/OSHA):
 - a. Low-Voltage Electrical Safety Orders (Sections 2299 - 2599)
 - b. High-Voltage Electrical Safety Orders (Sections 2700 - 2989)
 - 2. Title 19, State Fire Marshal Regulations
 - 3. Current California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2
 - 4. Current California Electrical Code, Title 24, Part 3
 - 5. Current California Mechanical Code, Title 24, Part 4
 - 6. Current California Plumbing Code, Title 24, Part 5
 - 7. Current California Energy Code, Title 24, Part 6
 - 8. Current California Fire Code, Title 24, Part 9
 - 9. Current California Standards Code, Title 24, Part 12
- C. Additional Referenced Standards:
 - 1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 2. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
 - 3. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 - 4. NFPA National Fire Protection Association Standards
 - 5. UL Underwriters Laboratories

- D. Codes and ordinances having jurisdiction over Work are minimum requirements; but, if Contract Documents indicate requirements, which are in excess of those minimum requirements, then requirements of the Contract Documents shall be followed. Nothing in these drawings and specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to governing codes or regulations. Should there be any conflicts between Contract Documents or codes or any ordinances having jurisdiction, report these to the Owner's Representative.
- E. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.06 PROJECT AND SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The arrangement of and connection to equipment shown on the Drawings is based upon information available and is not intended to show exact dimensions peculiar to a specific manufacturer. The Drawings are, in part, diagrammatic and some features of the illustrated equipment installations may require revision to meet actual equipment installation requirements. Structural supports, housekeeping pads, piping connections and adjacent equipment may have to be altered to accommodate the equipment provided. No additional payment will be made for such revisions or alterations.
- B. Examine all Drawings and Specifications to be fully cognizant of all work required under this Division.
- C. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section.
- D. Install Work in locations shown on approved Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- E. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission from the Owner's Representative before proceeding.

1.07 COOPERATION WITH WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

- A. Cooperate with other trades to facilitate general progress of Work. Allow all other trades every reasonable opportunity for installation of their work.
- B. Work under this Division shall follow general building construction closely. Set pipe sleeves and inserts and verify that openings for chases and pipes are provided.
- C. Work with other trades in determining exact location of outlets, conduits, pipes, and pieces of equipment to avoid interference with lines required to maintain proper installation of Work.
- D. Make such progress in the Work to not delay work of other trades.

1.08 DISCREPANCIES

- A. The contractor shall check all drawings furnished to him immediately upon their receipt and shall promptly notify the owner of any discrepancies. Figures marked on drawings shall in general be followed in preference to scale measurements. Large scale drawings in general govern small scale drawings. The contractor shall compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work and will be responsible for any errors which might have been avoided thereby. Where no figures or notations are given, the plans shall be followed

- B. Omissions from the Drawings or Specifications or the erroneous description of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or erroneously described details of the work but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.
- C. If any part of the Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Owner's Representative for interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period. Do not proceed with such work without Owner Representatives decision. Beginning work of any Section constitutes acceptance of conditions.

1.09 CHANGES

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible to make and obtain approval from the Owner's Representative for all necessary adjustments in piping and equipment layouts as required to accommodate the relocations of equipment and/or devices, which are affected by any approved authorized changes or Product substitutions. All changes shall be clearly indicated on the "Record" drawings.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. The manufacturer, contractor or supplier shall include a written statement that the submitted equipment, hardware or accessory complies with the requirement of that particular specification section.
- C. The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section.
- D. All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- E. Note that prior to acceptance of submittals for review, a submittal schedule shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative.
- F. Submit all Division 26 shop drawings and product data grouped and referenced by the specification technical section number in one complete submittal package.
- G. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, accessories, piping, and other items that must be shown to assure a coordinated installation.
 - 2. Indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
 - 3. If equipment is rejected, revise drawings to show acceptable equipment and resubmit.
 - 4. Whenever more than one (1) manufacturer's product is specified, the first named product is the basis of design used in the Drawings and the use of alternate-named manufacturer's products or substitutes may require modifications to the design.
 - 5. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment ordered and/or installed prior to receipt of shop drawings returned from the Owner's Representative bearing the Owner's

Representative stamp of "Reviewed". All corrections or modifications to the equipment as noted on the shop drawings shall be performed and equipment removed from the job site at the request of the Owner's Representative without additional compensation.

6. **Manufacturer's Data:** For each manufactured item, provide current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, certified equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves if applicable, and catalog cuts.
7. **Standard Compliance:** When materials or equipment provided by the Contractor must conform to the standards of organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or UL, submit proof of such conformance to the Owner Representative for approval. If an organization uses a label or listing to indicate compliance with a particular standard, the label or listing will be acceptable evidence, unless otherwise specified. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, which is competent to perform acceptance testing and is approved by the Owner Representative. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item conforms to the specified organization's standard.
8. **Certified Test Reports:** Before delivery of materials and equipment, certified copies of all test reports specified in individual sections shall be submitted for approval.
9. **Certificates of Compliance or Conformance:** Submit manufacturer's certifications as required on products, materials, finish, and equipment indicated in the technical sections. Certifications shall be documents prepared specifically for this Contract. Pre-printed certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; or "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance or conformance.

- H. The Contractor shall submit all passcodes and passwords for any hardware and software required for the operations and troubleshooting in all systems and components no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to Final Completion.

1.11 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
 1. All changes, deviations and information recorded on the "Project Record Drawings" set during Construction shall be redrafted using the latest version of AutoCAD or Revit, where applicable.
 2. Submit completed shop drawings to the Owner prior to completion in digital format.
 3. Contractor hand-marked or drafted redlined "Project Record Drawings" will not be accepted.

1.12 PRODUCT ALTERNATIVES OR SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for additional requirements.

1.13 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish approved operating instructions for systems and equipment indicated in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

- A. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, furnish printed copies of the recommendations prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until recommendations are received. Failure to furnish recommendations shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.15 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and with the requirements of NFPA 70B P, Appendix I, titled "Equipment Storage and Maintenance During Construction." Replace damaged or defective items with new items.

1.16 GUARANTEE

- A. Except as may be specified under other sections in the Specifications, guarantee all equipment furnished under the Specifications for a period of one year from date of project acceptance against defective workmanship and material and improper installation. Upon notification of failure, correct deficiency immediately and without cost to the Owner.
- B. Standard warranty of manufacturer shall apply for replacement of parts after expiration of the above period. Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts to the Owner for their service agency as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPETITIVE PRODUCTS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, any reference in the Specification to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may at his option propose substitutions for such material in accordance with the substitution procedure outlined in the Contract Documents.
- B. Equipment specified in the following SECTIONS shall all be provided by the same manufacturer.
 - 1. 262416 Panelboards

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Provide all new materials and equipment, free from any defects, in first-class condition, and suitable for the space provided. Provide materials and equipment approved by UL authority having jurisdiction approved testing agency, wherever standards have been established by that agency.
- B. Where two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer. Component parts of units or equipment need not be products of the same manufacturer.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such materials and equipment. Provide the manufacturers' latest standard design that conforms to these Specifications.
- D. Provide materials and equipment with manufacturers' standard finish system, except where otherwise specified. Provide manufacturers' standard finish color, except where specific color is indicated. If manufacturer has no standard color, finish equipment with ANSI Number 61, light gray color.
- E. Environmental and Seismic Conditions: Material and Equipment shall be designed to insure satisfactory operation and operational life in the environmental and seismic conditions which will prevail where they are being installed. Electrical equipment and enclosures shall be designed, constructed and certified to withstand external loading conditions as prescribed by the California Building Code for the locations of the equipment. Supplied equipment shall either be shake table tested and certified or comprehensive seismic calculations shall be provided. All seismic calculations and structural drawings shall bear the seal of a Structural Professional Engineer currently licensed in the State of California. Earthquake design shall be based on the equivalent lateral force analysis procedure (ASCE 7-05 Section 12.8) with the following factors:

1.	Location:	33.74765		LAT,	-118.19099		LONG
	Site			Class			E
	S_s	=	1.592	g,	S_1	=	0.600
	S_{MS}	=	1.433	g,	S_{M1}	=	1.440
	$S_{DS} = 0.955$ g, $S_{D1} = 0.960$ g						
2.	R	=	2		(Enclosure		Attachment)
	R = 1.5 (Transformer Attachment)						
3.	CS = 0.51						
4.	SDC = D						
5.	V = 52 k (Enclosure and Electrical Equipment)						

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Obtain and pay for all permits and inspections, including any independent testing required to verify standard compliance, and deliver certificates for same to the Owner's Representative.

3.02 WORK RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangement of piping, equipment, etc., and are to be followed as closely as possible. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the work to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference with structural conditions.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the correct placing of Work and the proper location and connection of Work in relation to the work of other trades. Advise appropriate trade as to locations of access panels.
- C. In the event changes in the indicated locations or arrangements are necessary, due to developed conditions in the construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment, such changes shall be made without extra cost, providing the change is ordered before the conduit runs, etc. and work directly connected to same is installed and no extra materials are required.
- D. Where equipment is furnished by others, verify dimensions and the correct locations of this equipment before proceeding with the roughing-in of connections.
- E. All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate of typical equipment of the class indicated. Before proceeding with any work, carefully check and verify all dimensions, sizes, etc. with the drawings to see that the equipment will fit into the spaces provided without violation of applicable codes.
- F. Should any changes to the Work indicated on the Drawings or described in the Specifications be necessary in order to comply with the above requirements, notify the Owner immediately and cease work on all parts of the contract, which are affected until approval for any required modifications to the construction has been obtained from the Owner.
- G. Be responsible for any cooperative work, which must be altered due to lack of proper supervision or failure to make proper provisions in time. Such changes shall be under direction of the Owner and shall be made to his satisfaction. Perform all Work with competent and skilled personnel.
- H. The electrical drawings do not indicate all fittings, hardware, or appurtenances required for a complete operating installation.
- I. Wiring diagrams are not intended to indicate the exact course of raceways.
- J. One-line and riser diagrams are only schematics and do not show physical arrangements of equipment.
- K. All workmanship, including aesthetic as well as electrical aspects of the Work, shall be of the highest quality consistent with the best practices of the trade.
- L. Replace or repair, without additional compensation, any Work, which, in the opinion of the Owner, does not comply with these requirements.

3.03 CLEANING & PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to Division 09 for additional requirements.
- B. Factory Applied:

1. Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems, which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test, except equipment specified to meet requirements of ANSI C37.20 shall have a finish as specified in ANSI C37.20.
 2. Refer to individual sections of this Division for more stringent requirements.
- C. Field Applied: Paint electrical equipment as required to touch up, to match finish on other equipment in adjacent spaces, or to meet safety criteria.
- D. After installation, all metal finishes shall be polished and cleaned of all dirt, rust, cement, plaster, grease, and paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
 - 2. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society of Testing Materials.
- B. ICEA: Insulated Cable Engineers Association.
- C. IEEE: Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers.
- D. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. NETA ATS: InterNational Electrical Testing Association - Acceptance Testing Specification.
- F. VFD: Variable frequency drive.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of product, indicating conductor/cable construction, insulation material, thickness of insulation, jacket, cable stranding, and voltage rating of each type of conductor/cable specified, splices and terminations. Indicate date and place of manufacture for each conductor/cable, cable, splice and termination.
- B. Manufacturer's ISO certification.
- C. Product Cable Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Independent Testing Agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports. Perform field testing of cables per para 3.8. Submit six (6) copies of field test reports to owner's representative within two (2) weeks of completion of test.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General Requirements: The low voltage power conductors and cable shall be copper, minimum 600V rated unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum conductors and cables shall not be accepted unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Materials and installation shall meet or exceed requirements in the following referenced standards and shall be listed and labelled by UL.
 - 1. ICEA S-95-658/ NEMA WC 70.
 - 2. UL 1072.
 - 3. IEEE.
 - 4. ASTM.
 - 5. NEMA.
- C. Conductors and cables shall be of the same manufacturer and shipped to the job site in original unbroken reels.
- D. Conductors and cables shall be manufactured with in twelve (12) months of installation. Date of manufacture shall be clearly marked on conductors or conductor reels.
- E. Manufacturer shall have minimum ten (10) years experience in the manufacturer of conductors and cables similar to those specified on this project.
- F. Manufacturer shall have ISO 9001 and ISO 9002 certification.
- G. All conductors and cables shall be new and supplied by a local distributor.
- H. If alternate manufacturer of products other than what are specified in this section are submitted, all necessary documents not limited to cut sheets, technical information, test reports from recognized testing labs and factory test reports shall be submitted to the satisfaction of the owner/engineer to ensure quality and conformance to the specifications. Additional testing shall be undertaken if it is concluded by the owner/engineer that the submitted test reports are either insufficient or do not include all tests necessary for product acceptance. The tests shall be conducted by a recognized lab acceptable to the owner/engineer and all tests shall be witnessed by owner's/engineer's personnel. All testing procedures and test results shall be satisfactory to the owner/engineer. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging the tests, for transportation, food and lodging for minimum of one owner's/engineer's representative to witness the test at the testing lab. Include all costs for the above in the bid.
- I. Testing: Provide the services of an independent qualified testing laboratory to perform the specified field tests. Notify the University's Representative fourteen (14) days in advance of performance of work requiring testing.

- J. Conductors, cables, splices and terminations shall be manufactured within twelve (12) months of installation. Each item shall have a permanent marking on the product or the original manufacturers' package indicating the date of manufacture unless otherwise noted.
- K. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Testing agency shall be an independent company; shall have been a member of NETA for a minimum of last ten (10) years and has permanent in-house testing engineers and technicians involved with testing of low voltage electrical power conductors and cables similar to those specified on this project.
 - 2. Testing company shall be located within 50 miles radius of the project.
 - 3. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
 - 4. Field Testing technician and supervisor shall have minimum ten (10) years' experience in field testing of low voltage power conductors and cables of the type and rating similar to the conductors and cables to be tested on this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - 1. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 2. Southwire Incorporated
 - 3. Alpha Wire.
 - 4. Belden Inc.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
- C. Conductor Material: Electrical grade, soft drawn annealed copper, 98 percent conductivity, and fabricated in accordance with ASTM and ICEA standards. Minimum size is number 12 for branch circuits, number 14 stranded for control wiring. Aluminum conductors are not permitted. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2, Type XHHW-2 for all underground and wet locations.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for with ground wire.
- F. VFD Cable:
 - 1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
 - 2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, dual spirally wrapped copper tape shields and three bare symmetrically applied ground wires, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.
 - 3. Comply with UL requirements for cables in Classes I and II, Division 2 hazardous location applications.

- G. Provide separate neutral with each branch circuit serving outlets. When dedicated neutrals are provided, use color spiral to match associated phase.

2.02 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 2. IlSCO
 - 3. NSI Industries LLC.
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 5. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
 - 6. TE Connectivity - Raychem.
 - 7. Spears-DS400 Dri Splice Pre-filled
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Copper conductors shall be terminated in copper or bronze mechanical connectors or lugs or tool applied compression connections made of copper for all connections except those on wiring devices.
- D. Splices in wires No. 10 and smaller shall be made with twist-on splicing connector in accordance with UL486-C. Connections in wires No. 8 and larger shall be made with compression type connectors in accordance with UL486-A and wrapped with insulated tape in accordance with UL501. Insulating tape shall be applied in a minimum of two layers of half wrap or built to match the overall insulation of the wire.
- E. Splices in underground pull boxes shall be made submersible type and made using "3M" Scotch-cast epoxy kits.
- F. Pressure type connectors are not permitted.

2.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: UL Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFD cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
- E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
- H. Branch Circuits Installed Below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
- I. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: TC rated Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
- J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- K. VFD Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit or Type TC-ER cable with braided shield with dual tape shield.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. All conductors and cables shall be installed in a raceway.
- B. Before installing conductors and cables in existing conduits, verify the continuity of each conduit; each surface conduit is properly supported per code and clear of any debris.
- C. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- F. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- G. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- H. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each conductor shall be factory color coded by conductor manufacturer. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an independent qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance conductors, feeder conductors and the conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements; mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical tests stated in latest NETA Acceptance Testing Specification section 7.3.2 (Inspection and Test Procedures-Cables, Low Voltage-600V Maximum). Certify compliance with test parameters per NETA tables.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements. Include color scan images.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 43

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct bank(s)
 - 2. Handholes and boxes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems".

1.03 DEFINITION

- A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- B. PVC coated GRS: PVC coated Galvanized rigid steel conduit
- C. PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride
- D. NETA: InterNational Testing Association

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
 - 4. Warning tape.
 - 5. Warning planks.
 - 6. Pull ropes.
- B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 2. Reinforcement details.
 3. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
 4. Ladder details.
 5. Grounding details.
 6. Cable racks, insert. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
 7. Joint details.
- C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Manholes, Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 2. Cover design. Include details of factory engraved markings as specified.
 3. Grounding details.
 4. Cable racks, inserts. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
 2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified California registered professional electrical engineer.
- B. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C 858. Certificates shall be signed by manufacturer's structural engineer. Include name and date.
- C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Comply with ANSI C2.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Each conduit shall bear manufacturer's trademark and UL label. Conduits and fittings shall be of a single manufacturer. Multiple manufactures for the same material are not acceptable.
- E. Comply with California Electric Code (CEC).

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver ducts to project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.
- B. Deliver precast concrete handholes and other underground utility structures when the site is ready for installation. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at project site (if necessary) as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.
- C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify College no fewer than fourteen (14) days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without College Representative's written permission.
 - 3. Existing electrical service shall be shut down by owner's authorized personnel. Coordinate with owner in advance.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed (minimum six of each type).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT

- A. Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1. Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings: Rigid steel conduit and fittings with an extruded polyvinyl chloride jacket, minimum 40 mils. The jacket shall have high tensile strength, shall be highly resistant to corrosion and shall not oxidize or deteriorate or shrink when exposed to sunlight and weather. The jacket shall be flame retardant and shall not support combustion. The interior of the conduit shall have a urethane coating, minimum 2 mils.
- B. RNC: Heavy wall design; NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC and Type EPC-80-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B. Make all fittings watertight with solvent-weld recommended by the conduit manufacturer and specifically manufactured for the purpose.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cantex, Inc.
 - 2. Thomas & Betts-Carlon
 - 3. Lamson & Sessions -Carlon Division
 - 4. JM Eagle
 - 5. Allied Tube and Conduit

2.02 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Duct Accessories:
 - 1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
 - 2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches (300 by 600 by 76 mm) in size, manufactured from 6000-psi (41-MPa) concrete.
 - a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
 - b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) deep letters.

2.03 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Christy Concrete Products
 2. Oldcastle Precast Group
 3. Jensen Precast
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- D. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have traffic load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 2. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 3. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 4. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, NAME OF SERVING UTILITY COMPANY "ELECTRIC" or "GROUNDING".
 5. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
 - a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure and arranged to provide closure.
 7. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 - c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 8. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
 - a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
 - b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
 9. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.04 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
1. Color: Gray.
 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, NAME OF SERVING UTILITY COMPANY "ELECTRIC".
 6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.
- B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - e. Oldcastle
- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
 - e. Newbasis
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of fiberglass.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Christy Concrete Products.
 - c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

- E. High-Density Plastic Boxes: Injection molded of high-density polyethylene or copolymer-polypropylene. Cover shall be polymer concrete.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
 - c. PenCell Plastics.

2.05 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bilco Company (The).
 - 2. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 3. Jensen Precast
 - 4. Neenah Foundry Company.
 - 5. Oldcastle Precast Group.
 - 6. Underground Devices, Inc.
 - 7. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
- B. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch- (50-mm-) diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch (25-by-100-mm) bolt.
 - 1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch (150-mm), 4000-psi (27.6-MPa) Concrete: 13,000-lbf (58-kN) minimum tension.
- C. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf (11-kN) minimum tension.
- D. Pulling-In and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch- (22-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.
 - 1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf (180-kN) shear and 60,000-lbf (270-kN) tension.
- E. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch (13-mm) ID by 2-3/4 inches (69 mm) deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) minimum at base.
 - 1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf (53 kN) minimum.
- F. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch (13-mm) bolt, 5300-lbf (24-kN) rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf (30-kN) rated shear strength.
- G. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F (2 deg C). Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F (150 deg C) without slump and adhering to clean

surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or the manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC installed in duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks, and Driveways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.02 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less, Including Telephone, Communications, and Data Wiring:
 - 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.

2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.

3.03 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 31 22 00 "Grading", but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 32 93 00 "Plants."
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching."

3.04 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 12.5 feet (4 m), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated. For underground ducts containing MV and HV cables, use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius 25 feet (7.5 m) both horizontally and vertically. Number of bends on ducts for HV and MV systems, telephone and signal systems shall not exceed two (2) 90 degrees.
- C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

- E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid PVC coated steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- F. Do not install conduits underneath a building except where the service/feeder/branch circuit conduits enter the building.
- G. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
- H. Pulling Cord: Install minimum 1/8 inch thick test nylon cord with minimum 250 pounds per foot tensile strength in ducts, including spares.
- I. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
 - 1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (19-mm) reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
 - 3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
 - 4. Encase all feeder ducts in a 3 inch concrete envelope. Extend envelope with 3 inches beyond all external surfaces of all outer most ducts. Do not over pour the concrete.
 - 5. Concrete encasement shall be minimum 3000 psi. All underground ducts containing MV and HV cables (above 600V) shall be encased in red concrete. Concrete shall be premixed during batching with 1-1/2 lbs of red ocher dye per sack of cement.
 - 6. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 7. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
 - 8. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts and exterior envelope wall and 12 inches (300 mm) between power and signal ducts.

9. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches (750 mm) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum depth below grade in all areas shall be 36 inches (900 mm) for underground ducts containing MV and HV ducts.
 10. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured PVC coated rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple PVC coated steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 11. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) below grade above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.
- J. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.
 3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 31 22 00 "Grading" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 4. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 22 00 "Grading".
 5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 22 00 "Grading".
 6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 12 inches (300 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
 9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
 10. Install manufactured PVC coated rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple PVC coated steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

- b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend PVC coated steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
11. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Cast-in-Place Manhole Installation:

- 1. Finish interior surfaces with a smooth-troweled finish.
- 2. Windows for Future Duct Connections: Form and pour concrete knockout panels 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm) thick, arranged as indicated.
- 3. Cast-in-place concrete, formwork, and reinforcement are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

- 1. Comply with ASTM C 891, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- 3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of 12 inches thick crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch (25-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevations:

- 1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches (380 mm) below finished grade.
- 2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. In other areas, set manhole frames 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- 3. Install handholes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
- 4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- 5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

D. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

E. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

F. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 07 11 13 "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before

backfilling, dampproof joints and connections and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

- G. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- H. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches (98 mm) for manholes and 2 inches (50 mm) for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.
- I. Warning Sign: Install "Confined Space Hazard" warning sign on the inside surface of each manhole cover.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of 12 inches thick crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, <Insert depth of frost line below grade at Project site> below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.07 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During construction, partially completed duct lines shall be protected from the entrance of debris such as mud, sand and dirt by means of suitable conduit plugs. As each section of a duct line is completed from manhole to vault, a testing mandrel not less than 12 inches long with a diameter 1/4-inch less than the size of the duct, shall be drawn through each duct, after which a brush having the diameter of the duct, and have stiff bristles shall be drawn through until the conduit is clear of all particles of earth, sand, gravel and other foreign materials. Conduit plugs shall then be immediately installed. Underground conduits, which terminate inside the building below grade, or which slope so that water might flow into building, shall be sealed at termination after installation of wires.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Bands and tubes.
 - 4. Tapes and stencils.
 - 5. Tags.
 - 6. Signs.
 - 7. Cable ties.
 - 8. Paint for identification.
 - 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 26 05 73 "Short Circuit, Coordination and Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.02 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service' feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 5. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.

- C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: To include "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field for equipment connected to normal power and Red letters on a white field for equipment connected to emergency/standby power unless otherwise indicated

2.03 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Seton Identification Products.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyesterflexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Seton Identification Products.
 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 3. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 4. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - c. HellermannTyton.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
 - f. Panduit Corp.
 - g. Seton Identification Products.
 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.04 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.

- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.

2.05 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HellermannTyton.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.

- b. Seton Identification Products.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 - 3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE" .
 - 4. Tag: Type IID:
 - a. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 6 inches.
 - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - e. Weight: 34 lb./1000 sq. ft.
 - f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 300 lbf and 12,500 psi.
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be inch unless otherwise indicated. If requested by Architect, match Owner's existing legend type, size etc.

2.06 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Carlton Industries, LP.
- c. emedco.
- d. Marking Services, Inc.
- e. Seton Identification Products.

2.07 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- 2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- 3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- 4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- 2. Engraved legend.
- 3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face background for equipment connected to normal power and red letters on white face background for equipment connected to emergency/standby power. Verify with Architect if legend has to match Owner's existing signs.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.08 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. HellermannTyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Marking Services, Inc.
 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 5. Color: Black.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer. Refer to drawings for additional information.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
- M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

- Q. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- W. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 12 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
 - 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- X. Metal Tags:
 - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using general-purpose UV-stabilized cable ties for all area except use plenum-rated cable ties in plenum areas.
- Y. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
 - 1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using general-purpose UV-stabilized in all areas except use plenum-rated cable ties in plenum areas.
- Z. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.
- AA. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

BB. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high, black letters on 20-inch centers.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot maximum intervals unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- E. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 2. "POWER."
 3. "UPS."
- F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.
- J. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- L. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- M. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- N. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- O. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- P. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- Q. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- R. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
- S. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- T. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign. Stenciled legend 4 inches high shall also be provided when requested by Architect.

3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Enclosed switches.
 - h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - i. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - j. Battery-inverter units.
 - k. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 00

COMMUNICATIONS CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL INTRODUCTION

- A. The work shall consist of the design, provision, termination, testing and documentation of a complete and fully functional structured high-performance copper and optical fiber communications cabling system. The instructions in this section are specific to communications installations and should be read in conjunction with other contract documents as applicable.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Throughout this specification, the following definitions will apply:
 - 1. Provide: Supply, furnish, deliver, install, pull, fix, dress, terminate, label, test, ground and document the components as per these specifications.
 - 2. BDF (Building Distribution Frame) Rooms, are special-purpose rooms that provide space and maintain a suitable operating environment for the termination of backbone and campus cabling and house centralized communications and/ or computer equipment (such as Core Switches and Servers).
 - 3. IDF (Intermediate Distribution Frame), or Tele/Data Rooms are floor-serving spaces that provide a connection point between backbone and horizontal distribution pathways.
 - 4. Backbone Cables: Cables linking the BDF and the IDF.
 - 5. Horizontal Cables: Cables linking the IDF to each workstation outlet.
 - 6. External Cables: Cables that link the building to external connection point(s) and/or other building(s). These cables are considered to be Outside Plant (OSP).
 - 7. Station Cables: Cables linking workstation outlet to active equipment.
 - 8. Client: MiraCosta Community College District
 - 9. Architect: Per project
 - 10. Consultant: Project consultant
 - 11. Bidder: A company invited to bid for the works
 - 12. Installer/Contractor: The Company installing the equipment as defined in this specification
 - 13. Construction Manager / Owner's Representative

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S COMPLETE SYSTEMS

- A. The cabling system specified in this document shall be an end to end solution that is sourced from a single manufacturer or partnered manufacturers. Unless explicitly noted within these specifications, this shall include patch panels, connectors, cables, patch cords, faceplates and other associated components.
- B. Where it is specified that a system be provided by "manufacturer xxx or equal", a substitution of another manufacturer's products will only be considered for a complete end to end solution of equal quality, as determined by the Owner's Representative. All substitutions shall conform to

the substitution requirements detailed in the specifications. In instances where these specifications do not include the statement “or equal” for a particular component or system, substitutions will not be entertained.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to bidding visit the site and determine all existing conditions affecting work. The Bidder shall examine all drawings and specifications to familiarize themselves with the type of construction to be used, and the nature and extent of work provided by other trades.
- B. Verify dimensions and the correct location of hardware before proceeding with the installation of hardware, cabling and/or connections.
- C. Notify the Owners' Representative in writing immediately on discovery of dimensional discrepancies and other conditions detrimental to proper performance of the Work.

1.05 PERSONNEL

- A. The personnel who will be employed on the contract shall be suitably trained in the management of a project of this nature and/or in the installation and maintenance of products of the type being provided so as to be able to carry out all work in a competent manner.
- B. The Installer shall provide a site manager responsible for all site-related issues. This individual shall be the single point of contact for the project team and shall carry a mobile phone so they can be contacted during the working hours of the project.
- C. The Installer shall be certified by the component manufacturer(s) in the installation and testing of the cabling system and shall be able to provide a manufacturers' extended performance warranty for the 'end to end' cabling system.

1.06 LABELING AND NUMBERING SCHEME

- A. Labeling of the cabling system shall be in accordance with EIA/TIA 606 for the Administration of the Telecommunications Infrastructure for Commercial Buildings.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Installer to provide a warranty for one year from Notice of Completion on all materials and workmanship installed or supplied as part of the cabling system.
- B. The Installer shall also supply an extended performance warranty, as offered by the components' manufacturer(s).

1.08 QUALITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the complete provision and installation of all components as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all tools, equipment, fixtures, appliances, ancillary piece parts and hardware as necessary to complete the assembly and

installation as required. The Owner's Representative may conduct scheduled or unscheduled inspections of the Contractor's work at anytime during construction. All work included in the scope assigned to the contractor that is associated with this project shall be accomplished in a workmanlike manner, installed and assembled plumb, level and square. The product shall be delivered to the Owner finished, complete, and ready to operate according to the manufacturer's specifications.

- B. All installation work shall be completed to the standard of the samples approved by the Owners Representative during the submittal process. Any products not installed to the quality detailed in these specifications and approved in the submittal process shall be reworked by the Installer to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.09 STANDARDS

- A. All materials provided by the Installer shall meet the requirements of the following where applicable:
 - 1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - 2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 3. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
 - 4. ETL
- B. All products, services and documentation provided by the Installer shall meet the requirements of the following where applicable:
 - 1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 2. Relevant State Electric and Fire Codes
 - 3. ANSI/EIA/TIA 568-1.D Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
 - 4. ANSI/EIA/TIA 569-D Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
 - 5. ANSI/EIA/TIA 606-C The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
 - 6. ANSI/EIA/TIA 607-C Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
 - 7. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI) publications:
 - a. Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), 7th Edition
 - b. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM), 14th Edition
 - c. Outside Plant Design Reference Manual (OSPDRM), 6th Edition
 - 8. Manufacturer's recommendations and installation guidelines including but not limited to:
 - a. Belden CSV Installation Guidelines
 - b. Chatsworth (CPI) Installation Guidelines
 - c. 3M Installation Guidelines
- C. All publications referred to in this document shall be the latest edition.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals shall be sent to the Construction Manager / Owner's Representative for initial processing and distribution. Three copies of each submittal should be provided unless otherwise noted. Each submittal should be provided no later than six weeks prior to the work associated with that submittal to allow time for submittal review.
- B. Project References
 - 1. Submit for approval, references for a minimum of three similar projects successfully undertaken and completed within the last three years. These projects should be a similar scale, complexity and have similar time scales as this project.
 - 2. Provide project name and address, client contact name and telephone number and construction manager name and telephone number. Provide a brief description of each project indicating types of system installed, quantities and configurations of outlets and project time scales.
 - 3. At least two of the references shall be located in Southern California and shall be available for the Owners Representative and other members of the Design Team to visit and inspect the installation, should, in the opinion of the Owners Representative, this be necessary.
 - 4. These references are intended to show that the Installer has successfully completed similar projects. Failure to produce satisfactory references may result in the bid being deemed non-compliant.
- C. Personnel Training
 - 1. Submit for approval records regarding the management, installation and testing personnel. These records shall include resumes, training certificates, previous work experience details (especially on reference projects) and other relevant information.
 - 2. Submit records to confirm that the personnel who will be employed in an installation capacity are suitably trained in the installation and maintenance of equipment and systems of the type being provided.
 - 3. Submit records to confirm that the personnel that will be responsible for testing the system are suitably trained in the operation of the test equipment being used in this project.
 - 4. These records are required to ensure that the Installer is able to carry out all work in a competent manner. Failure to produce satisfactory training documentation may result in the bid being deemed non-compliant.
- D. Cabling Diagram
 - 1. Submit, for approval, a complete cabling diagram. The diagram shall be based on the singleline drawing included in the Construction Documents. It shall be updated to show quantities and part numbers for all components including patch panels, cable, conduit, cabinets and equipment racks, splices, splice cases and all other associated components.
- E. Test Equipment
 - 1. Submit, for approval, details of each item of test equipment to be used to test the optical fiber and copper components. Include patch cords and other specialized components.
- F. Product Literature/Data Sheets

1. Submit for approval manufacturer's product data sheets for each component of the telephone and data cabling systems. Certify that the data sheets depict the components to be provided by the Installer to make up the complete system as described in this specification.

G. Component Samples and Mock-ups

1. Provide one full size installation sample mock-up of a normal wall faceplate for approval. All samples are to be fully labeled as per these specifications. Samples are to be delivered to the Construction Manager's office on site prior to installation.
2. All sample mock-ups are intended to represent the components that are to be installed as part of this project; therefore, they are to be provided with all associated components and labeling necessary to make up a complete mock-up. Installation shall not proceed until the Owner's Representative has approved the samples. Once samples and other documents have been submitted, inspected by the Owners' Representative and approved, they shall be retained. The samples will be used as the standards by which the quality of work on the project by the Installer shall be judged. Any installation that does not meet this standard shall be replaced or re-worked as approved by the Owners' Representative, at no cost to the project.

H. As-Built Documentation (required upon completion of the work)

1. Following completion of the installation, submit the following record drawings, documentation and testing for approval.
2. As-Built Drawings
 - a. As-built drawings showing locations of telephone, Technology Rooms and data outlets, backbone, link and external cable routes, data rack locations, telephone termination board locations and station identification.
 - b. Provide laminated copies of as-builts on site in each Technology Room.
3. Final Test Results
 - a. Test results for each cable indicating tests performed, results obtained and values measured.
4. All documentation and drawings shall be provided in an un-locked acceptable electronic format. AutoCAD (at least R14) for drawings, MS Excel (for schedules) and supplied on a USB Drive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HORIZONTAL CROSSCONNECT TERMINATED COPPER CABLING

- A. Provide Belden DataTwist 4800 series, or approved equal from Siemon or Commscope Systimax, Category 6 UTP Cable. Each cable shall have four pairs of unshielded twisted-pair solid copper conductors. The cable shall be Indoor/Outdoor Rated or Outside Plant (OSP). Each cable shall meet or exceed the performance specifications in this document when installed as part of the end to end cabling system described in this specification.

- B. The high performance copper cabling system shall meet or exceed the performance specifications for Category 6 cabling as detailed in EIA/TIA 568-C.2. This covers all Category 6 components installed as a part of the installation.
- C. Voice copper cables shall be white in color.

2.02 HORIZONTAL INTERCONNECT TERMINATED COPPER CABLING

- A. Data Outlets: Provide Belden DataTwist 4800 series, or approved equal from Siemon or Commscope Systimax, Category 6 UTP Cable. Each cable shall have four pairs of unshielded twisted-pair solid copper conductors. The cable shall be Indoor/Outdoor Rated or Outside Plant (OSP). Each cable shall meet or exceed the performance specifications in this document when installed as part of the end to end cabling system described in this specification.
 - 1. The high-performance copper cabling system shall meet or exceed the performance specifications for Category 6 cabling as detailed in EIA/TIA 568-1.D This covers all Category 6 components installed as a part of the installation.
 - 2. Data copper cables shall be black in color.
- B. Wireless Access Points: Provide Belden 10GX or 10GXW series, or approved equal from Siemon or Commscope Systimax, Category 6A UTP Cable. Each cable shall have four pairs of unshielded twisted-pair solid copper conductors. The cable shall be Indoor/Outdoor Rated or Outside Plant (OSP). Each cable shall meet or exceed the performance specifications in this document when installed as part of the end to end cabling system described in this specification.
 - 1. The high-performance copper cabling system shall meet or exceed the performance specifications for Category 6A cabling as detailed in EIA/TIA 568-1.D This covers all Category 6A components installed as a part of the installation.
 - 2. Wireless Access Point copper cables shall be blue in color.
- C. Exterior cables or cables run in conduits beneath the vapor barrier of a slab-on-grade must be rated indoor / outdoor and contain water-blocking agents.

2.03 LINK COPPER CABLING

- A. Provide Belden 10GX or 10GXW, or approved equal from Siemon or Commscope Systimax, Category 6A UTP Cable. Each cable shall have four pairs of unshielded twisted-pair solid copper conductors. The cable shall be Indoor/Outdoor Rated or Outside Plant (OSP). Each cable shall meet or exceed the performance specifications in this document when installed as part of the end to end cabling system described in this specification.
- B. The high-performance copper cabling system shall meet or exceed the performance specifications for Category 6A cabling as detailed in EIA/TIA 568-1.D This covers all Category 6A components installed as a part of the installation.
- C. Link copper cables colors shall be verified with the Owner prior to procurement of materials.

2.04 WORK AREA CONNECTORS

- A. Provide Belden GigaFlex PS6+, or approved equal from Siemon or Commscope Systimax to match cabling manufacturer for compliance with the end-to-end system warranty, eight-position modular RJ45 jacks. Each connector shall meet or exceed the channel performance specifications in this document when installed as part of the end to end cabling system described in this specification. The pin outs for the jack shall conform to the T568B wiring scheme.
- B. Work area connectors shall be blue for all communications ports.
- C. Provide additional 15% spare work area connectors.

2.05 PATCH CORDS

- A. Provide two high performance copper patch cords per telecommunications outlet. These shall be sourced from the same manufacturer as the connectors provided as a part of this project. Each cord shall meet or exceed the performance specifications in this document when installed as part of the end-to-end cabling system described in this specification.
 - 1. 30% of the patch cords shall be 1 feet in length and black in color
 - 2. 10% of the patch cords shall be 3 feet in length and black in color
 - 3. 40% of the patch cords shall be 7 feet in length and black in color
 - 4. 20% of the patch cords shall be 11 feet in length and black in color
- B. Optical Fiber. Provide one optical fiber patch cord per optical fiber pair installed. These shall be sourced from the same manufacturer as the optical fiber connectors provided as a part of this project. Each cord shall meet or exceed the optical fiber performance specifications in this document.
 - 1. 20% of the patch cords shall be 1 meter in length and orange/aqua/yellow in color
 - 2. 60% of the patch cords shall be 2 meters in length and orange/aqua/yellow in color
 - 3. 20% of the patch cords shall be 3 meters in length and orange/aqua/yellow in color
- C. The patch cords are to be passed to the client on completion of the project. Each cord is to have a manufacturer's certificate of conformance and shall be in its original, unopened packaging.

2.06 WORK AREA FACEPLATES

- A. Wall-mounted Faceplate. Provide Belden MediaFlex (P/N: AX101747) or approved equal from Siemon or Commscope Systimax to match cabling manufacturer for compliance with the end-to-end system warranty, wall-mounted flush stainless steel modular faceplate to house work area jacks, capable of housing a minimum of four jacks. The faceplate shall fit over a standard NEMA electrical outlet box fitted with a single gang plaster ring cover and shall be office white in color.
- B. Blanking Inserts. Provide blanking inserts, matching faceplates, in sufficient quantities to cover all unused openings in every faceplate.
- C. Wallphone Faceplate. Provide a Belden MediaFlex, or approved equal from Siemon or Commscope Systimax to match cabling manufacturer for compliance with the end-to-end system warranty, wall-mounted flush stainless steel modular faceplate to house a single work area jack. The faceplate shall fit over a standard NEMA electrical outlet box fitted with a single

gang plaster ring cover. The faceplate shall be capable of having a wall-mounted telephone fitted directly over it.

- D. Furniture Faceplate. Provide a Belden MediaFlex, or approved equal from Siemon or Commscope Systimax to match cabling manufacturer for compliance with the end-to-end system warranty, flush-mounted modular faceplate to house work area jacks. The faceplate shall fit over a modular raceway.
- E. Floor Box (or Poke-Through) Faceplate. Provide an internal blank bracket to house combinations of work area connectors in a flush-mounted floor box. The bracket shall be provided by the manufacturer of the flush floor box and shall be designed to fit in the floor box installed as a part of this project. The faceplate shall be similar to the Wall Mounted stainless steel faceplate or per floor unit metal (powder-coated) plate to fit within the enclosure. For additional combination multi-service floor box and poke-through information, refer to MCCCD standards Appendix Section 6-3.

2.07 LABELS

- A. Provide labels for connectors, cables, outlets, termination frames and patch panels.
- B. The lettering on each label shall be as large as is practicable. All labels shall be machine-produced. Hand-written labels will not be acceptable.
- C. A standard relative orientation shall be adopted for all labels unless otherwise specified.
- D. Labels shall be robust, durable, shall resist abrasion and shall be UV inhibiting, permanent and indelible. Labels shall be proof to 140 degrees Fahrenheit.
- E. All labels shall be readily visible and shall be fixed so that they remain in a visible position wherever practical.
- F. Labels shall carry the full complement of characters to designate the unique identifications for the item that they identify.
- G. The faceplate labels are to be a white and black laser or thermal printed label, i.e. black letters on white background. Labels are to be placed below the clear plastic lens on the face plate.
- H. The patch panel labels are to be a white and black adhesive-backed nylon thermal printed labels, i.e. black letters on white background. Labels are to be placed below the clear plastic lens on the face plate.
- I. The Patch Panel labels shall be permanently fixed to the patch panel front cover with an epoxy adhesive
- J. Cable Labels
 - 1. Provide self-laminating wrap labels for cables with less than ½" diameter. The labels shall permanently fixed to each cable once they have been installed. Any labels that split, partially split or otherwise damaged shall be replaced.
 - 2. Horizontal Cabling: Label each cable so that the label is within 8" of the end of the cable at the patch frame end and within 6" of the end of the cable at the outlet end.

2.08 CABLE SUPPORTS

- A. Provide J-Hooks to support communications cables running in the ceiling void in locations where cable tray and/or conduit is not provided. J-Hooks to be B-Line, Mono Systems 'The Hook', Caddy 'Cable Cat' or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HORIZONTAL CABLING AND COMPONENTS

- A. Horizontal Cabling
 - 1. Provide one four-pair high performance Indoor/Outdoor Rated or Outside Plant (OSP) horizontal cable running from each work area connector to the patch panels located in the Technology Room serving that outlet. Terminate all four pairs of each end of each cable with an RJ45 communications connector using the EIA/TIA 568B.2 termination scheme.
- B. Work Area Outlets
 - 1. Standard Work Area Outlet. Each standard work area outlet will be a wall-mounted flush modular faceplate configured with (2) RJ45 connectors, unless otherwise noted. The faceplate shall fit over a deep NEMA electrical outlet box fitted with a single gang plaster ring cover and shall match the electrical faceplate color. Any unused faceplate opening shall contain a matching blanking insert.
 - 2. Wall-phone Outlet. Each wall-phone outlet will be a wall-mounted flush modular faceplate to house a single (1) RJ45 connector. The faceplate shall fit over a deep NEMA electrical outlet box fitted with a single gang plaster ring cover and be capable of having a wall-mounted telephone fitted directly over it.
 - 3. Furniture / Raceway Outlet. Each Furniture outlet will be a flush-mounted modular faceplate to house (4) RJ45 work area jacks as shown on the drawings. The faceplate shall fit over a modular raceway.
 - 4. Floorbox Outlet. Each Floorbox outlet will be a flush-mounted modular faceplate to house (4) RJ45 work area jacks as shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Audiovisual Station Outlet. Floor or wall to have 6 minimum (coordinate with MCCCC Media Services for actual quantity by system for a one-to-one networked device correlation).

3.02 OPTICAL FIBER AND HIGH-PERFORMANCE COPPER LINK CABLING

- A. High Performance Copper Link Cable
 - 1. Provide Category 6A high performance 4-pair cables running between each of the Telecommunications Rooms, as shown on the drawings. The high-performance cables shall not exceed 90 meters.
 - 2. Terminate all four pairs of each end of each cable with an RJ45 communications connector fitted in a rack-mounted patch panel using the EIA/TIA 568B termination scheme. Label each connector with the link cable number.

3.03 EXTERNAL CABLING AND COMPONENTS

A. Optical Fiber Cabling

1. Provide external optical fiber running the Telecommunications Room to the MDF in the Library building B100, as shown on the drawings. Contractor shall use existing innerduct running from the nearest Communications Manhole to the MDF. Terminate each pair of optical fiber elements with the same optical fiber connectors used for the backbone cabling system, fitted in an optical fiber rack-mounted patch panel. Label each connector with the backbone cable number.
2. Provide patch panels fitted in the equipment cabinet, racks, and/or wall-mounted as needed per project to house optical fiber cables terminated on optical fiber connectors.
3. Securely fix all patch panels in place.
4. Provide a sufficient number of patch panels to house all specified optical fiber cables and connectors.
5. Terminate all elements of each optical fiber cable with the specified connectors. Strip back the optical fiber cable jacket, providing a 36" service loop for each optical fiber element. Neatly dress these loops in the patch panel using appropriately sized spiral wrap, so they are protected.

3.04 TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE

A. Conduit, Ladder Rack And J-Hook Installation

1. Where shown on the drawings, provide solid metal conduit to protect cable runs. Securely fix this conduit to structural elements at regular intervals. Provide couplings, end pieces, grommets and associated components to make up a complete conduit run. All conduit installation shall be done in accordance with the relevant NEC regulations. No L-bends (condulets) are to be installed; any bends in the conduit runs are to be provided using sweeps.
2. Where cables are installed in an open cabling method (i.e. J-Hooks) and encounter full height partitions or other obstructions, Contractor shall provide conduit sleeves. Conduit sleeves shall be sized and fire-stopped per all applicable national and local electric and fire codes.
3. Ladder rack. Where shown on the drawings, provide metal ladder rack to support equipment racks and route communications cabling.
4. J-Hooks. Where conduit or cable tray is not provided to support cable runs, provide J-Hooks fastened to the structural slab at 48" centers. J-Hooks shall not be attached to beams, ceiling tile tee grid or wire hangers used to support the ceiling grid. J-Hooks shall be attached to the slab using anchors and 1/4" rod used exclusively for supporting J-Hooks. J-Hooks can be fixed to stud walls provided the cable load is no more than 10lbs per stud.
5. Install the appropriate seismic transverse and longitudinal bracing per any local codes and the current NUSIG (National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines).

B. Innerduct

1. Provide innerduct to protect air blown optical fiber cable runs. Securely fix the innerduct to structural elements at 36" centers. Provide couplings, end pieces, grommets and associated components to make up a complete innerduct run. The innerduct shall be a suitable fire rating for the installed environment.

C. Communications Manholes

1. Provide a 12' service loop for each external cable that passes through a communications manhole. Dress the cable to keep it clear from any water that may be in the bottom of the manholes and to minimize any risk of damage caused by later visits to the manhole.

3.05 INSTALLATION PRACTICE

- A. Provide bushings, grommets and strain-relief for cables terminating at wall-mounted outlets and patch panels to ensure durable and robust connections. The bushings and grommets are intended to protect the cables from any sharp edges that present a risk to the cables. Ensure that all sharp edges are covered to protect the cables from damage.
- B. No cables shall be installed in a fashion that contravenes either the minimum installed or the minimum under-load bend radius of the cable.
- C. No cable is to be pulled through a conduit "L-bend" (condulets). In existing routes with L-bends, the cables are to be pulled to the L-Bend. The cable is then to be carefully pulled through the remainder of the conduit run.
- D. Install all cables in complete runs from outlet or patch panel to patch panel. In-line joints, splices, distribution points or other intermediate connections are not permitted unless specifically called out by this specification.
- E. At no point shall the communications cables be tied to power cables or other building services or their supports, or run in the same ducts, raceways, conduits or connection boxes as power cabling.
- F. Use plenum-rated Velcro tie wraps in plenum spaces.
- G. Reinstate all pull-wires in conduits and ducts after use to facilitate future addition of cables.
- H. Cables shall not be held so tightly with cable ties that the cable jackets are indented by the cable ties.
- I. Ensure that all waste materials are disposed of in a safe manner. Pay particular attention to waste materials produced during the termination of optical fiber cabling. Ensure that all used components and fiber cut-offs are collected in purpose-made containers and disposed of properly.
- J. Replace all moisture and fire barrier material in ducts, conduits and other penetrations disturbed during installation of communications cabling. Install barrier material in all fire-rated penetrations that have cabling running through them. The barrier material shall be installed so the final penetration has the same fire rating as the original wall/floor.
- K. Use purpose-built pulling grips during cable installation. Do not pull cables by attaching pull wires to cable jackets, elements or reinforcement. Use strain gauges or equivalent measures to ensure that the maximum tensile load rating of the cables is not exceeded during installation.
- L. Provide J-hooks and cable hangers as necessary to support cables running in the ceiling void. J-hooks shall be appropriately sized to allow a minimum of 50% spare capacity for future cable installation. J-hooks shall be at least 1" wide, and fitted at no more than 48" centers.

- M. The number of cables in each conduit shall be controlled to allow for future cable installation and to stay within the manufacturers maximum allowable cable pulling tension. Conduit fill ratios shall not exceed the current requirements of the NEC.
- N. The maximum run length of each horizontal cable shall not exceed the 90m (~295ft) limit specified by EIA/TIA 568-B.2. Notify the Owner's Representative immediately if, due to on-site conditions or other factors, a horizontal cable run length exceeds this distance.
- O. Provide Velcro hook and loop ties to secure cabling running in the Telecom Closets. Provide straps at 3' intervals. On completion of installation, neatly run and re-tie all cable bundles in the Closet.
- P. All cable bundles exiting floor or wall penetrations and running into furniture or casework shall be wrapped in spiral wrap or split-loom tubing to protect the cabling and provide a neat installation.
- Q. Labels shall be machine generated, not hand-written, and placed within 12 inches of each end of each cable.

3.06 UNUSED COMPONENTS

- A. Any components purchased in accordance with these specifications and unused shall be documented and passed to the owner on completion of the project.

3.07 TESTING

- A. General Instructions.
 - 1. The testing is to show beyond reasonable doubt that there are no errors, damaged or incorrectly installed components, that the installation is correctly labeled and that all the installed components meet or exceed the criteria detailed in these specifications. Any test that does not show that a component is satisfactorily installed, as per these specifications, shall be repeated. If a test procedure needs to be modified to satisfactorily test some components, the modification shall be submitted for approval of the Owner's Representative, prior to the tests being conducted.
 - 2. Following optical fiber and data cable installation, including labeling and termination at both ends, undertake and record tests to ensure that the cabling system will perform satisfactorily in service. In addition to the tests detailed in this specification, the Installer shall carry out any additional tests that the Installer deems necessary to ensure the satisfactory operation of the telephone and data systems. The costs of these additional tests shall be borne by the Installer.
 - 3. All outlets, cables, patch panels and associated components shall be fully assembled and labeled prior to testing. Any testing performed on incomplete systems shall be redone on completion of the work.
 - 4. Provide the Owners' Representative with the opportunity to witness all testing. On reasonable request, the installer shall demonstrate that the test procedure competently identifies the fault conditions being tested for.
 - 5. Complete all of the tests identified in these specifications.
 - 6. Notify the Owners' Representative ten working days before the date of commencement of the cable tests. Provide details in writing, on that advance date, of proposed tests, the

test schedule, equipment to be used, its certification and calibration and the names and qualifications of test personnel.

7. The Owner and Owners Representative shall be invited, to the first instance of each type of test conducted. In the event of a number of tests being conducted by the Installer prior to this first inspection, the Owner's Representative reserves the right to reject these tests as non-compliant and to require them to be repeated at the Installer's cost.
8. The owner will reserve the right to request the use of the specific tester used by the contractor to conduct a random test of approximately 5% of the installed cables. If the measurement results differ appreciably (+/- 20%) from those of the contractor provided report than the sample will be expanded to 20% and be re-tested by the contractor under the observation of the customer. If the variances continue than the customer reserves the right to request a 100% re-test of the installation by a mutually agreeable third party, at the expense of the contractor.
9. Include the cost of obtaining, calibrating and maintaining test equipment and the cost of carrying out and recording the tests detailed in this specification, including labor costs, in the bid sum. No extra costs will be entertained.
10. Ensure that all test equipment is in calibration before delivery to site and throughout the testing period. The Installer shall be responsible for ensuring that any necessary tests and rework to maintain equipment's calibration status is carried out. Any tests performed on uncalibrated test equipment shall be repeated at the Installer's cost.
11. The test documentation shall be available for inspection by the Owners' Representative during the installation period and copies shall be passed to the Owners' Representative within five working days of completion of tests on cables in each area. The Installer shall retain a copy to aid preparation of as-built information.
12. Failures detected during the testing shall be noted on the test results schedule, rectified and re-tested. On the fault being rectified, this shall also be noted. These notes shall not be deleted or obliterated.
13. Rectification of all damaged cables shall include replacing damaged cables with new cables in complete runs, replacing damaged connectors or remaking poor terminations. In-line cable joints, splices or distribution points will not be acceptable except where specified in this document. All damaged cables shall be removed from site.
14. If on submittal of the As-Built documentation there are any missing test results or incorrectly named files, the test shall be repeated at the Installer's expense.

B. Category 6/6A Cabling

1. Test each Category 6/6A Cable and its associated connectors. Carry out the following tests on every pair of every Category 6/6A cable:
 - a. Wire Map
 - b. Length
 - c. Insertion Loss
 - d. NEXT Loss
 - e. FEXT Loss
 - f. ELFEXT
 - g. Propagation Delay and Delay Skew
 - h. Return Loss
 - i. Power Sum Near-End Crosstalk (PSNEXT) Loss
 - j. Power Sum Equal Level Far-End Crosstalk (PSELFEXT)

C. Work Area Faceplates and Blanking Plates

1. Carry out a visual inspection of the faceplates and blanking plates. Replace all damaged components.

2. Ensure that all faceplate labels are installed correctly.

D. Optical Fiber Cabling

1. Test each Optical Fiber Cable and its associated connectors. Carry out the following tests on every element of every optical fiber cable:
 - a. Length
 - b. End-to-End Attenuation
 - c. Connector Loss
 - d. Splice Loss
 - e. Power Loss
2. The tester shall have the following parameters:
 - a. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) shall be used to test every optical fiber cabling
 - b. OTDR shall be used to test optical in both directions and take the average. Provide a launch lead and far end drop off lead.
 - c. Singlemode optical fibers shall be tested at 1310nm and 1550nm
3. Test each optical fiber cable element and its associated connectors. Carry out the following test on every element of every optical fiber cable:
 - a. Visually check optical connectors using microscope (minimal magnification x200) to ensure that no physical damage has occurred during the installation process. There are to be no scratches on the core of the fiber or pits on the core or cladding. If any defect cannot be rectified with polishing, the connector is to be replaced.
 - b. Carry out OTDR tests on all elements at 1300nm wavelength for multimode cable runs and at 1310 nm for singlemode. These tests shall be carried out from both ends using a near end launch lead and a far end drop lead.
 - c. The number of samples (averages) for each OTDR test shall be such that the noise amplitude is significantly less than the smallest loss of any component under test. This may vary for different cable runs, for shorter runs and fusion splices etc.; it may be necessary to run many samples.
 - d. Record the length and loss of each mated connector pair on the test results schedule for all elements.
 - e. Verify the labeling of the cable and connectors is correct.
 - f. If a element has an excessive attenuation coefficient, a sudden step in attenuation coefficient (greater than 0.2 dB) or back scatter, losses due to micro bending or macro bending or has any other fault then the fault on that element shall be rectified.
 - g. The following table lists the pass/fail criteria for all connectors and fusion splices under test. Any component that does not pass these figures shall be re-worked or replaced.

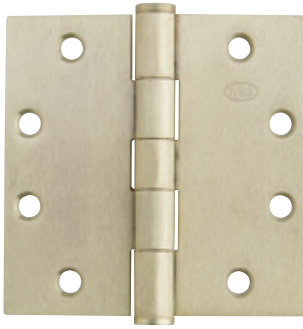
Element Type	Maximum at-tenuation across mated connector pair (dB) – outward test	Maximum at-tenuation across mated connector pair (dB) – return test	Maximum Attenuation across fusion splice – averaged over both directions(dB)	Minimum Return Loss (dB) – outward test	Minimum Return Loss (dB) – return test

MM-20-020 – SAN B400 Renovation Project Specifications (Greenhouse)
MM-20-016 SAN B400 Greenhouse – DSA Submittal

SM	0.5	0.5	0.1	36dB	36dB

- h. The attenuation of each multimode connector shall be measured in one direction (outward). The attenuation of each singlemode connector shall be measured in both directions.
- i. Each fusion splice shall be tested in both directions for both multimode and singlemode elements. The measurements for each direction shall be averaged for the final attenuation figure for each fusion splice.
- j. The return loss must be measured in both directions for singlemode connectors. The return loss shall be greater or equal to the value shown in the table above.
- k. Any failures shall be recorded (including value of excessively lossy terminations) and the results obtained after rectification of the fault shall be recorded.
- l. Graphical printouts shall be taken of OTDR tests for each element. These printouts shall be stapled or otherwise attached to 11" x 8.5" size sheets. They shall be printed at an appropriate scale, such as 0.5 dB per division for the attenuation axis. Provide diskette copies of the OTDR traces to the owner on completion of the testing. Provide a copy of the emulation software and the appropriate license to the client.

END OF SECTION



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8133 – Steel
A5133 – Stainless Steel
A2133 – Brass

5PB1 5 Knuckle, Plain Bearing Full Mortise Hinge

- For standard weight doors
- Low frequency usage
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Not for use with a door closer.

Options

- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fasteners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
3.5 x 3.5	89 x 89	0.123
4 x 4	102 x 102	0.134
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.134
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.134
5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.134



Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1
A8112 – Steel
A5112 – Stainless Steel
A2112 – Brass

5BB1 5 Knuckle, Ball Bearing Full Mortise Hinge

- For standard weight doors
- Medium frequency usage
- 2 ball bearing
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Options

- NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- SH, Security Stud
- HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners - 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- SEC, Security Fasteners - Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge	Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
3.5 x 3.5	80 x 102	0.130	5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.146
4 x 4	102 x 102	0.130	5 x 5	127 x 127	0.146
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.134			
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.134			

Finishes brass

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	605	606	612	613	614	616	619	625	626

Finishes steel

Ives Finish	USP	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D
BHMA	600	632	633	639	640	641	643	646	651	652

Finishes stainless steel

Ives Finish	US32	US32D
BHMA	629	630



Grade 1, mortise locks

L Series

Overview

The Schlage® L Series has long been the benchmark for Grade 1 mortise locks. Beyond strength and security – it offers flexibility to meet most needs. Fifty mechanical functions include ten that can be field configured from one universal lock case and ten electrified functions are regularly used as part of electronic access control systems. L Series locks have the ability to suite across electronic, tubular, exit trim, and multi-point locks to integrate seamlessly into any environment. The series features an array of security options including 180-degree visibility status indicators and support for multiple keyway families and cylinder types including Primus® XP high-security cylinders.



Finishes



605
Bright Brass



606
Satin Brass



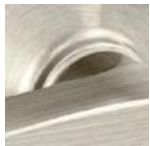
609
Antique Brass



612¹
Satin Bronze



613¹
Oil Rubbed
Bronze



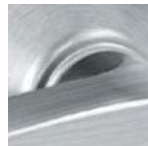
619
Satin Nickel



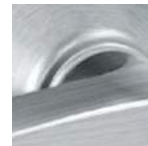
622
Matte Black



625
Bright Chrome



626
Satin Chrome



626AM
Satin Chrome,
Antimicrobial



629²
Bright Stainless



630²
Satin Stainless



630AM²
Satin Stainless,
Antimicrobial



643e
Aged Bronze

¹ Available on standard levers only, not available on Latitude, Longitude, Accent, Asti, or Merano

² Not available on Accent, Asti, or Merano



Standard lever and knob styles



01
801 - Milled tactile warning



02
802 - Knurled tactile warning



03
803 - Knurled tactile warning



05
805 - Milled tactile warning



06
806 - Milled tactile warning



07
807 - Milled tactile warning



12
812 - Milled tactile warning
■ Handed



17
817 - Milled tactile warning



18
818 - Milled tactile warning

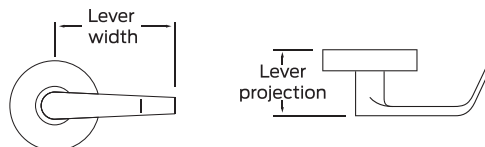


Accent (ACC)¹
■ Handed

Dimensions

Lever	Width	Projection
01	3.875"	2.688"
02	4.75"	2.813"
03	4.75"	2.813"
05	3.75"	2.875"
06	4.625"	2.5"
07	4.625"	2.875"
12	4.625"	3.063"
17	4.75"	3"
18	4.875"	2.688"
Accent (ACC)	4.125"	3.125"

Return to door meets $\frac{1}{2}$ " requirement for 03, 06 and 17 levers.



¹ Not available in 612, 613, 629, or 630 finishes.



Escutcheons

**L full face**

Specify by adding 'L' after lever design.

**L concealed**

Specify by adding 'C' suffix to function and by adding 'L' after lever design.

**N full face**

Specify by adding 'N' after lever design.

Roses

**A rose**

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'A' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.

**B rose**

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'B' after lever design.
Finishes: available in all L Series finishes.

**C rose**

Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'C' after lever design.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

**AVA rose**

Available for use on ACC lever, other levers upon request.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e

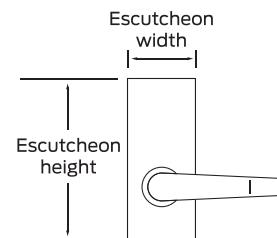
**MER rose**

Available for use on MER lever, other levers upon request.
Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 622, 625, 626, 643e

Dimensions

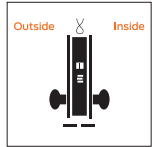
Rose	Diameter
A	2.125"
B	2.5625"
C	2.625"
AVA	2.625"
MER	2.625"

Escutcheon	Width	Height
L full face	1.75"	8"
L concealed	1.75"	8"
N full face	2.5"	7.875"





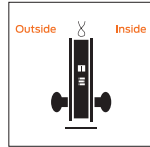
Electrified locks functions



**Schlage L9090EL
L9090EU**
ANSI F13

**Electrically locking/
unlocking outside lever
(no cylinder)**

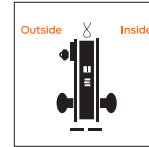
- Outside lever/knob continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked
- Inside lever/knob always free for immediate egress



**Schlage L9091EL
L9091EU**
ANSI -

**Electrically locking/
unlocking both levers (no
cylinder)**

- Both levers/knobs continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked



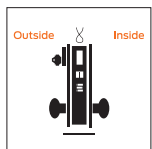
**Schlage L9092EL
L9092EU**
ANSI -

**Electrically locking/
unlocking outside lever
(single cylinder)**

- Outside lever/knob continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC
- Latchbolt retracted by lever/knob inside or key outside
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked
- Inside lever/knob always free for immediate egress
- EL: Switch or power failure allows outside lever/knob to retract latchbolt
- EU: Switch or power failure locks (EU) outside lever/knob



Optional HSLR trim available



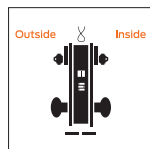
**Schlage L9093EL
L9093EU**
ANSI -

**Electrically locking/
unlocking both levers
(outside cylinder)**

- Both levers/knobs continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC
- Latchbolt retracted by key outside
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked



Optional HSLR trim available



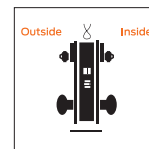
**Schlage L9094EL
L9094EU**
ANSI -

**Electrically locking/
unlocking outside lever
(double cylinder)**

- Outside lever/knob continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC
- Latchbolt retracted by either key or by inside lever/knob
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked
- Inside lever/knob always free for immediate egress



Optional HSLR trim available



**Schlage L9095EL
L9095EU**
ANSI -

**Electrically locked or
electrically unlocked both
levers (double cylinder)**

- Both levers/knobs continuously locked (EL) or unlocked (EU) by 12V or 24V DC
- Latchbolt retracted by either key
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked
- EL: Switch or power failure unlocks both levers/knobs and allows knob/lever to retract latchbolt
- EU: Switch or power failure locks both levers/knobs



Optional HSLR trim available



L909x Series

Electrified mortise lock



Overview

The most complex electronic access systems still rely on mechanical hardware to operate properly. Advanced electronic technology can go to waste without adequate mechanical locking strength and functionality.

The Schlage L909x series of electrified mortise locks serves as the mechanical component to an electrified locking solution. The lock can be integrated into an electronic access control system or be used as a stand-alone solution with a buzzer or other device as the controller.

The L909x series offers exceptional flexibility and power savings. The lock automatically adapts to 12 or 24V DC input, and a case-mounted switch allows selection between EL and EU operation. Request to exit is modular and can be added without opening the lock case. 0.4amps maximum current draw allows multiple units on a single power supply, while 0.01amps holding current eliminates "hot levers" in EL applications.

Utilizing the same levers, trims and options as the Schlage L-series mortise, the L909x integrates as seamless with the mechanical component of the project as the electronic. And because it is based on the Schlage L mortise, it carries the same proven record of performance, strength and durability from the most trusted name in the industry.

Recommended applications

The L909x Series Electrified Mortise Lock is useful for many applications, including but not limited to:

- Security control centers
- Cashier rooms
- Fire safety exits
- Equipment rooms
- Hazardous material storage

Features and benefits

- Universal input voltage- accepts 12 or 24V DC for installation flexibility
- User selectable fail safe/fail secure through use of switch on lock case
- Low maximum current draw allows multiple locks on a single power supply
- Low holding current produces minimal heat, eliminating "hot levers" in electrically locking applications
- Modular RX design allows RX to be added at a later time without opening the lock case
- UL listed for 3 hour fire door

Available Options:

- Request to Exit (RX)
- Latchbolt Monitor (LX)
- Door Position Sensor (DPS)
- non-deadbolt functions only
- Deadbolt Monitor (DM)
- deadbolt functions only

L Series mechanical specifications

Handing	Field reversible
Door thickness	1 3/4" (44 mm) standard, 1 3/8" (35 mm) to 2 1/2" (64 mm) optional. Over 2 1/2" (64 mm) door ranges vary by function. Specify door thickness other than 1 3/4".
Backset	2 3/4" (70 mm) only
Armored front	Standard: 1 1/4" x 8" x 7/32" (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) Optional: 1 1/16" x 8" x 7/32" (27 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm)
Case size	4 7/16" x 6 1/16" x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm)
Spacing	Knob or lever to cylinder, 3 7/8" (98 mm); knob or lever to thumbturn hub, 2 11/16" (68 mm)
Bolts	1" (25 mm) throw stainless steel deadbolt and 3/4" (19 mm) throw stainless steel latch with anti-friction tongue
Cylinders and keys	6-pin solid brass cylinder is standard with Everest 29 S123 keyway furnished as default. Furnished with 2 nickel silver keys. Additional Schlage keyways available.
Keying options	Available in full size interchangeable core (FSIC) and small format interchangeable core (SFIC). Also available less cylinder and less FSIC to allow for Primus XP cylinder usage.
Strike	ANSI curved lip strike 1 1/4" x 4 7/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) x 1 3/16" (30 mm) lip to center with dust box standard
Trim	Three rose (sectional) trims and two escutcheon trims
Levers	30 available lever designs

L Series electronic specifications

Voltage	Auto-detects 12/24V DC operation
Peak current	0.4 amps
Holding current	0.010 amps
Operating temperature	Maximum +140°F (+60°C) Minimum -22°F (-30°C)
Interfacing devices	HandReaders, wall switches, security consoles, access card readers, thermo-sensitive devices, smoke and fire alarms, telephone access controls, automatic time devices and computerized controls
Micro switch electrical rating for request-to-exit (RX) function and latchbolt monitor (LX)	3 amps, 125V AC; 2 amps, 30V DC

L Series electrified functions

No Cylinder	L9090EL/EU Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever L9091EL/EU Electrically locking/unlocking both levers
Outside Cylinder	L9092EL/EU (Replaces L9080EL/EU) Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever L9093EL/EU Electrically locking/unlocking both levers
Inside & Outside Cylinder	L9094EL/EU Electrically locking/unlocking outside lever L9095EL/EU (Replaces L9082EL/EU) Electrically locking/unlocking both levers

Note: See pricebook for additional details.

L Series electrified deadbolt functions

Outside Cylinder	L9492EL/EU Electrically locking/unlocking outsider lever L9493EL/EU Electrically locking/unlocking both levers
Inside & Outside Cylinder	L9494EL/EU Electrically locking/unlocking outsider lever L9495EL/EU Electrically locking/unlocking both levers

Allegion, the Allegion logo, Schlage, and the Schlage logo are trademarks of Allegion plc, its subsidiaries and/or affiliates in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage®, SimonsVoss® and Von Duprin®. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries. For more, visit www.allegion.com.



Surface mounted closer

4040XP Series

Overview

The 4040XP is LCN's most durable and flexible heavy duty closer designed for institutional and other demanding high traffic applications.



Cylinder

4040XP-3071

Cast iron cylinder assembly

Handing

Non-handed

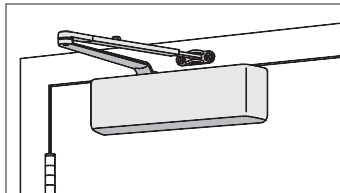
Sizing

Adjustable spring size 1-6,
includes patented Green Dial

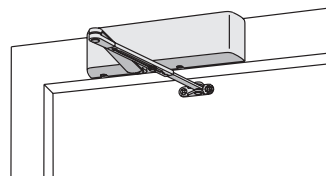
Available cylinder options

DEL	Delayed action cylinder

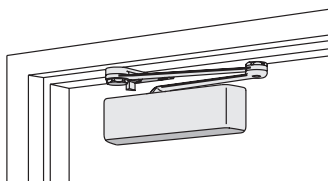
Mounting



Hinge (pull side)



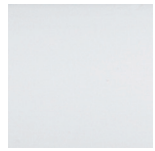
Top jamb (push side)



Parallel arm (push side)

Finishes

Powder coat finishes



689
Aluminum



690
Statuary Bronze



691
Light Bronze



693
Black



695
Dark Bronze



696
Brass

150+ additional custom colors available
using the RAL numbering system

Metal plated finishes



632
Bright Brass



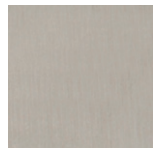
633
Satin Brass



639
Satin Bronze



616
Satin Bronze,
Blackened



646
Satin Nickel



651
Bright Chrome



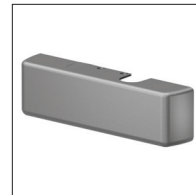
652
Satin Chrome

Available finish options

MTLPC	Brite metallic: Custom powder coat finish, which resembles that of 651 or 652 plated finish.
SRI	For installations where a higher level of protection against weather conditions, or the effects of a potentially corrosive atmosphere is required, LCN offers a special rust inhibiting (SRI) process. Ferrous metal components receive an SRI pretreatment and a standard powder coat finish of your choice, or a custom powder coat finish for a nominal additional cost. Closers treated with the SRI process exceed the 100 hour protection level available with standard LCN powder coated finishes.

Covers

Standard cover

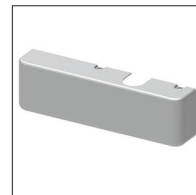


4040XP-72

Plastic cover

- Non-handed
- Includes 4040XP-54 snap-on cover clip

Optional cover



4040XP-72MC

Metal cover

- Handed
- Required for plated finishes and custom powder coat finishes
- Optional



Surface mounted closer 4040XP Series

Arms



4040XP-3077

Regular arm

- Non-handed
- Mounts pull side or top jamb with shallow reveal P4041 closer includes PA SHOE, 4040XP-62PA required for parallel arm mounting



4040XP-3077L

Long arm

- Non-handed
- Includes LONG ROD AND SHOE, 4040XP-79LR for top jamb mount
- Optional



4040XP-3077ELR

Extra long arm

- Non-handed
- Includes EXTRA LONG ROD AND SHOE, 4040XP-79ELR for top jamb mount with deep reveal
- Optional



4040XP-3049

Hold-open arm

- Non-handed
- Mounts pull side or top jamb with shallow reveal, hold-open adjustable shoe
- 4040XP closer includes 4040XP-62PA shoe required for parallel arm mounting
- Optional



4040XP-3049L

Long hold-open arm

- Non-handed
- Includes LONG HEAD AND TUBE, 4040XP-3048L for top jamb mount
- Optional



4040XP-3077EDA

Extra duty arm

- Non-handed
- Features forged, solid steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations
- Optional



4040XP-3049EDA

Hold-open extra duty arm

- Handed
- Parallel arm features forged, solid steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations
- Hold-open function is adjusted at the shoe
- Optional



4040XP-3077EDA/62G

Extra duty arm with 62G

- Non-handed
- Features forged, solid steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations
- 62G shoe provides additional blade stop clearance
- Optional



4040XP-3049EDA/62G

Hold-open extra duty arm with 62G

- Handed
- Features forged, solid steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations
- 62G shoe provides additional blade stop clearance. Hold-open function is adjusted at the shoe
- Optional



4040XP-3077CNS

Cush-N-Stop® Arm

- Non-handed
- Features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with stop in soffit shoe.
- Optional



4040XP-3049CNS

HCUSH arm

- Non-handed
- Hold-open function with templated stop/hold-open points
- Handle controls hold-open function
- Optional



4040XP-3077SCNS

Spring CUSH arm

- Non-handed
- For potentially abusive applications features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with spring loaded stop in the soffit shoe
- Optional

Arms

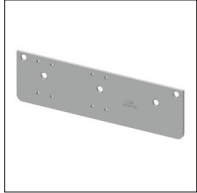


4040XP-3049SCNS

Spring HCUSH arm

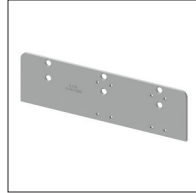
- Non-handed
- For potentially abusive applications features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with spring loaded stop in the soffit shoe
- Handle controls hold-open function
- Optional

Installation accessories



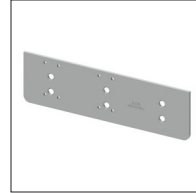
4040XP-18 Plate

- Required for hinge side mount where top rail is less than 3 3/4" (95 mm)
- Requires minimum 2" (51 mm) minimum top rail



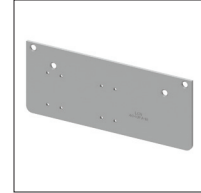
4040XP-18G Plate

- Locates top jamb mounted closer flush with top of head frame face in flush ceiling condition
- Requires 1 3/4" (44 mm) minimum head frame



4040XP-18TJ Plate

- Centers top jamb mounted closer vertically on head frame where face is less than 3 1/2" (89 mm). Plate requires 1 3/4" (44 mm) minimum head frame



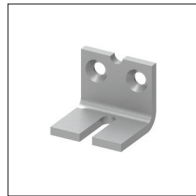
4040XP-18PA Plate

- Required for parallel arm mounting where top rail is less than 5 1/2" (140 mm), measured from the stop
- Requires 2" (51 mm) minimum top rail



4040XP-62PA PA shoe

- Required for parallel arm mounting



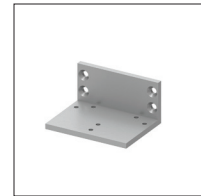
4040XP-30 CUSH shoe support

- Provides anchorage for fifth screw used with CUSH arms, where reveal is less than 3 1/16" (78 mm)
- Optional



4040XP-61 Blade stop spacer

- Required to lower parallel arm shoe to clear 1/2" (13 mm) blade stop
- Optional



4040XP-419 PA flush panel adapter

- Provides horizontal mounting surface for parallel arm shoe on single rabbeted or flush frame
- Optional



Installation accessories



- 4040XP-62A**
Auxiliary shoe
- Requires a top rail of 7" (178 mm)
 - Shoe replaces -62PA for parallel arm mounting of regular arm with overhead holder/stop
 - Optional



- 4040XP-54**
Snap-on cover clip
- Used to secure 4040XP-72 plastic cover to cylinder body

Fasteners

Self-reaming and tapping screws included standard

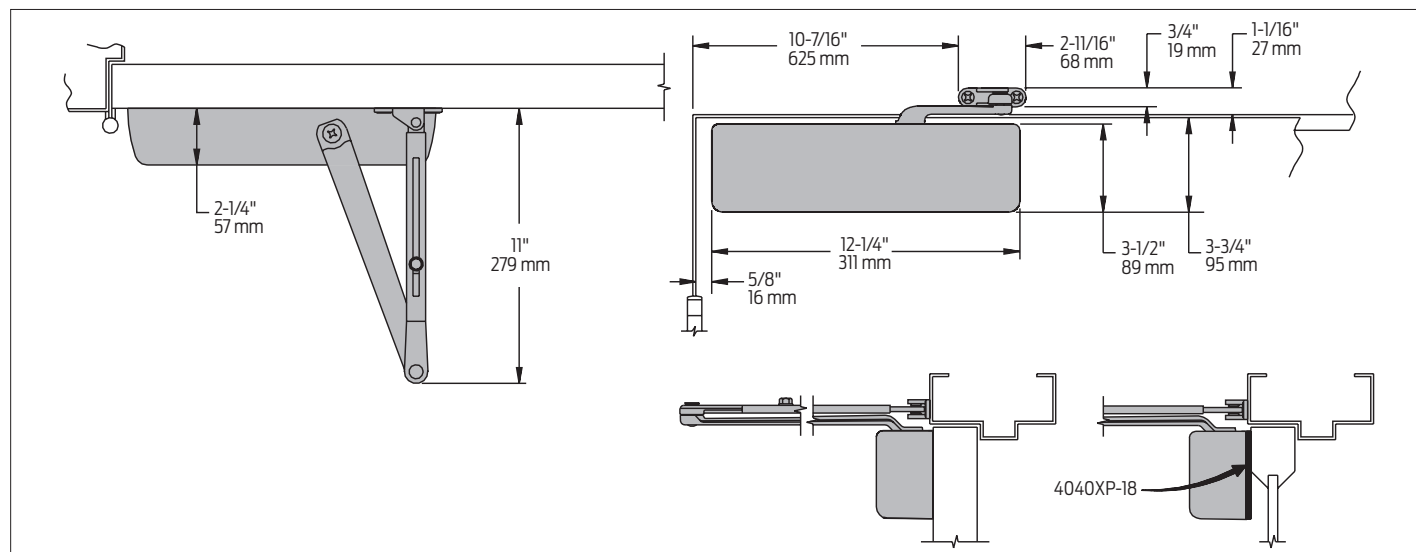
Fastener pack options

TBSRT	TB ¹ with self-reaming and tapping screws
WMS	Wood and machine screw
TBWMS	TB ¹ , wood and machine screw
TORX	TORX machine screw
TBTRX	TB ¹ and TORX machine screw

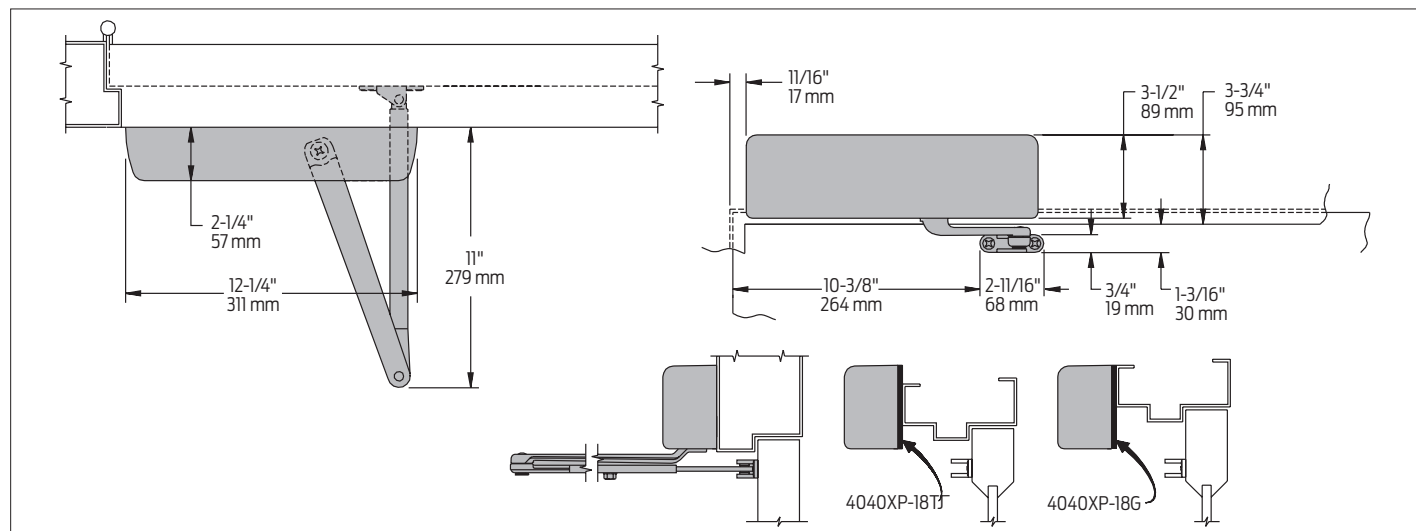
¹ Specify door thickness if other than 1 3/4"

Dimensions and mounting

Hinge (pull) side mounting

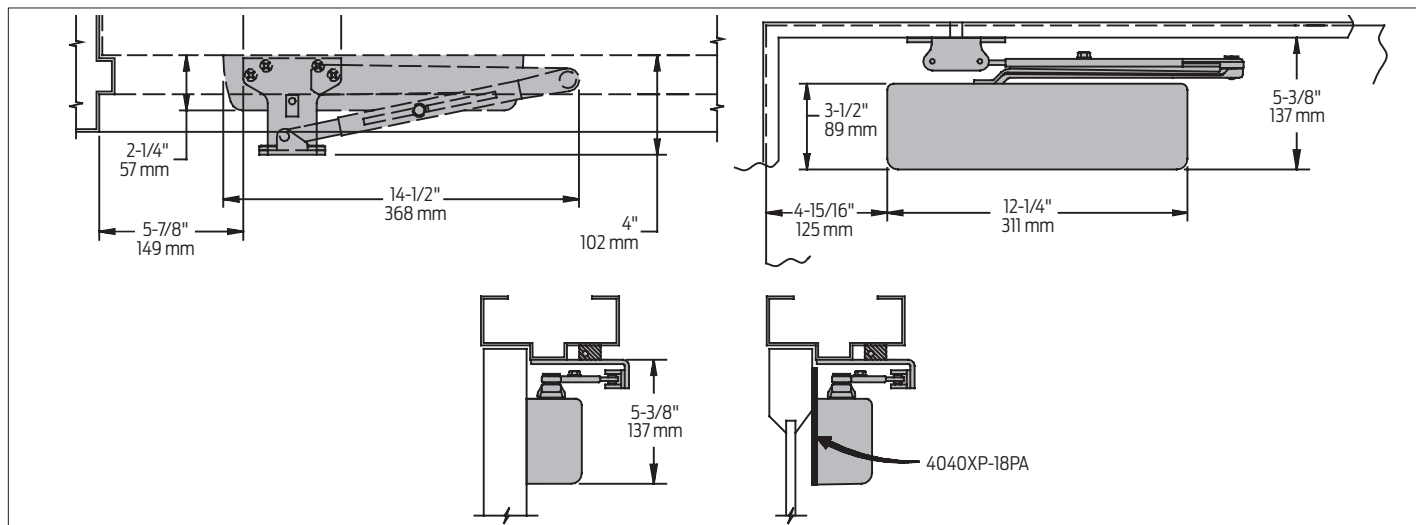


Top jamb (push side) mounting

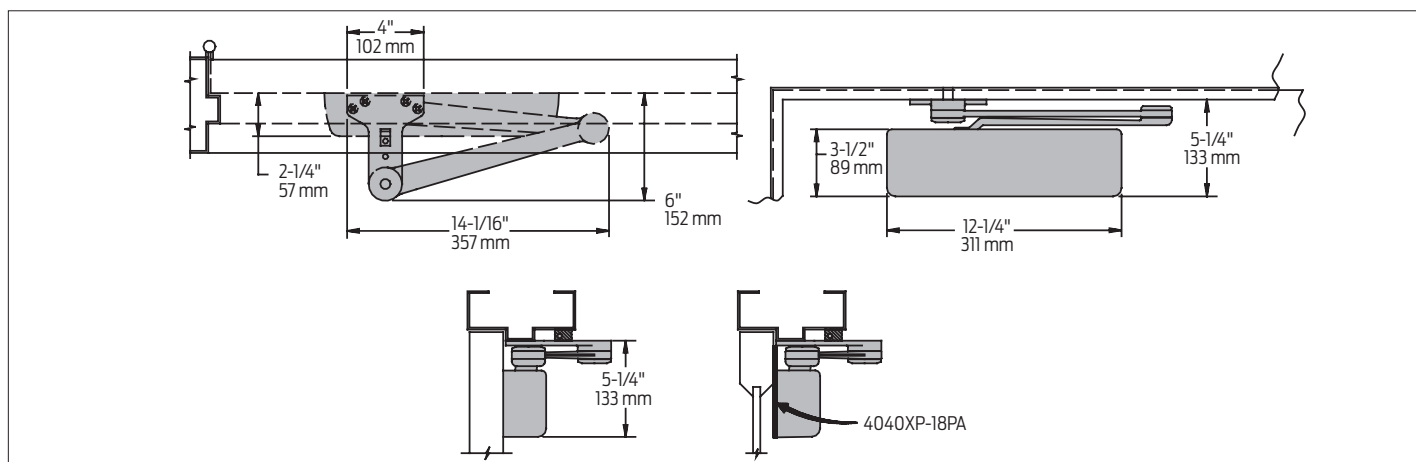


Dimensions and mounting

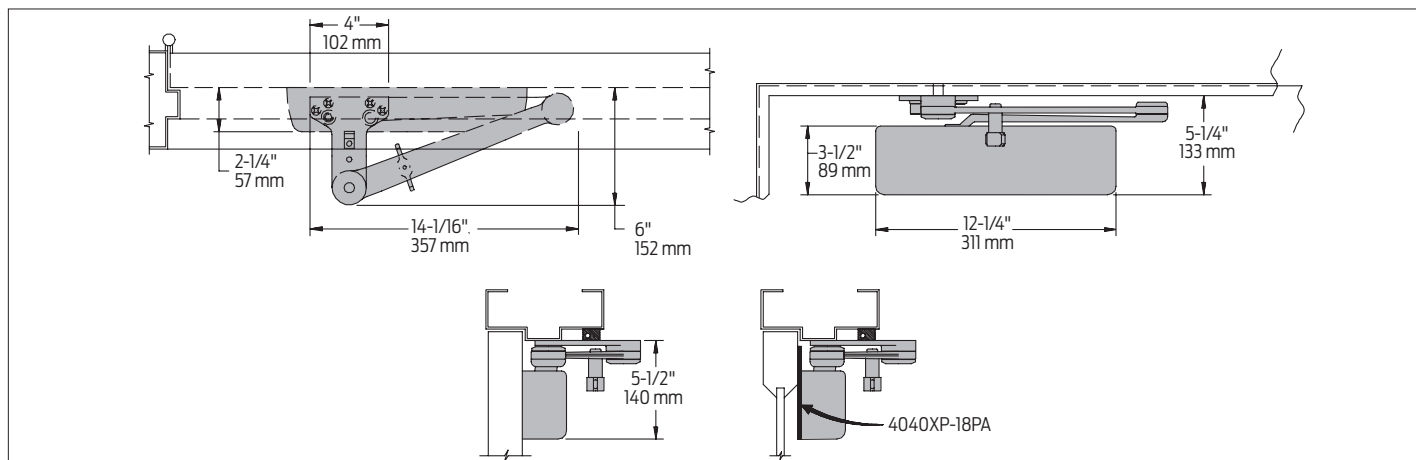
Parallel arm (push side) mounting



EDA mount



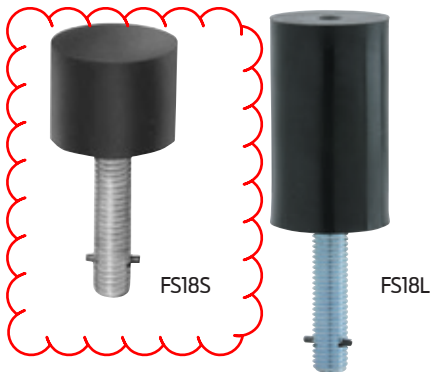
CUSH mount



Specifications

Accessibility	Available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door
Certifications/ approvals	- Grade 1 - ANSI A156.4 - UL 10C - Meets BAA - Buy American Act
Degree of operation	Hinge (pull) side Max opening: 120° Hold open: 90-120° Top jamb (push side) mount Max opening: 120° Hold open: 85-120° Parallel arm with 62PA Max opening: 180° Hold open: 180° EDA Max opening: 180° Hold open: 180° Cush and spring cush Max opening: 110° Hold open: 110°
Environmental conditions	- Approved for interior use - Approved for exterior use (SRI coated only) - LCN's standard all weather fluid performs to temperature ranges from 120°F (49°C) to -30°F (-35°C) - LCN's powder coat finish surpasses 100 hours of salt spray which is over four times the ANSI standard for corrosion resistance.
Warranty	30 years
Standard features	- Cast iron body - Full complement bearing 1 1/2" diameter piston 1/16" diameter double heat treated pinion journal

Floor Stops

IVES®**FS18S****FS18L****Floor Stops**

- Security Door Stops designed for use in high vandalism areas.
- Molded from black flame resistant, resilient material around a heavy-duty stud.
- Once grouted in concrete, leaves no exposed fasteners to be tampered with or removed.
- Ideal for jail or security cell areas where floor mounted stops are required.
- FS18L also ideal for concrete wall applications.

Dimensions

FS18S Height: 1-1/2"

FS18L Height: 3-1/2"

FS18S Diameter: 2"

FS18L Diameter: 2"

FS18S Stud Length: 2-1/2"

FS18L Stud Length: 2-1/2"

FS434 Floor Stop

- Burnished wrought steel.
- For undercut doors up to 1-1/2".
- Packed with screws and plastic anchors.
- Replaceable soft, resilient gray rubber.

**Dimensions**

Overall Height: 2-5/8"

Base Size: 1-1/2" W x 2-3/4" L

Finishes

Ives Number	USC
BHMA	604

430 Floor Door Stop

- Burnished wrought steel.
- For undercut doors up to 1-1/2".
- Packed with screws and plastic anchors.
- Replaceable soft, resilient gray rubber.

**Dimensions**

Overall Height: 1-5/16"

Base Diameter: 1-1/4"

Finishes brass

Ives Number	B3	B4	B5	B10B	B15	B26	B26D
BHMA	605	606	609	613	619	625	626

Finishes aluminum

Ives Number	A3*	A5	A14	A92
BHMA	666		669	673

* only available in Slim-Pak of 25

A
Hinges & PivotsB
Pulls & PlatesC
Flush Bolts & CoordinatorsD
Latches, Catches & BoltsE5
StopsF
Exterior HardwareG
Miscellaneous Hardware

E5



2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
 Tel 1-877-671-7011 ■ Fax 800-851-0000
 Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
www.zerointernational.com

Part No:

328

Part description:

Head & jamb gasketing,
 door sweep, meeting stile

Notes:

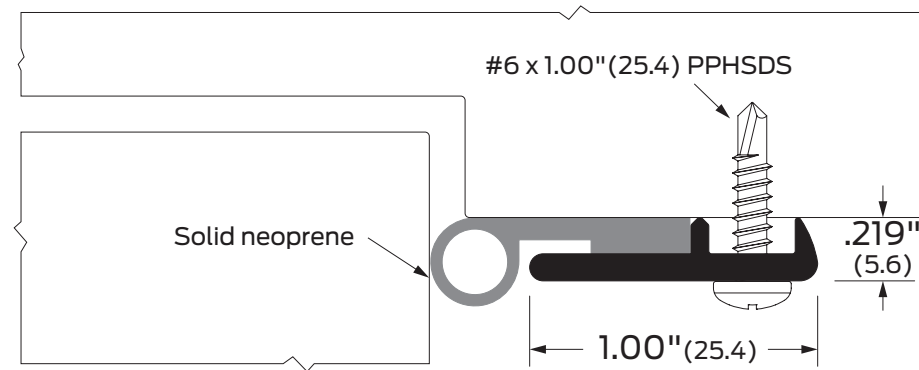
Provided by:

Customer name:

Job no:

Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Notes:

ZAG option for mental health applications includes security screws

Certifications:



Fire rated-UL10c



Smoke and draft control (as head & jamb, door sweep)



Air Infiltration (as head & jamb)



Sound

ANSI/BHMA:

328AA, 328BK,
 328D, 328G
 328B

R3B164, R3B434, R3B735
 R1B164, R3B434



Finishes:

AA Aluminum clear anodized
BK Aluminum black anodized
D Aluminum dark bronze anodized
G Aluminum gold anodized
B Bronze, architectural mill finish
B-ORB Oil-rubbed bronze

Options:

ZAG Ligature resistant gasketing
S Order as a set
SEC Security screws



2720 Tobey Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46219
 Tel 1-877-671-7011 ■ Fax 800-851-0000
 Zero.Customer.Support@allegion.com
 www.zerointernational.com

Part No:

39

Part description:

Door sweep

Notes:

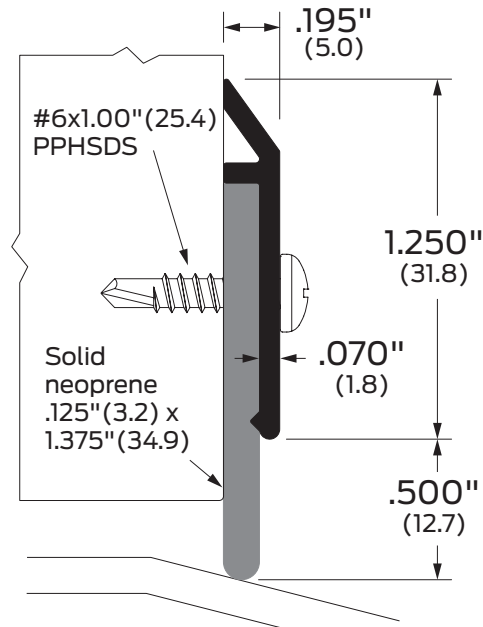
Provided by:

Customer name:

Job no:

Date:

Image may not be shown to scale



Certifications:



Fire rated-UL10c

ANSI/BHMA:

39A, 39BK, 39D, 39G

R3B434

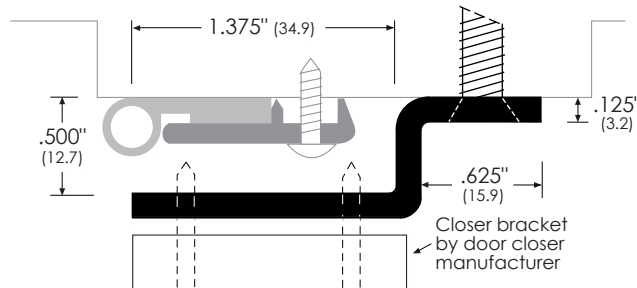
Finishes:

- A** Aluminum mill finish
- BK** Aluminum black anodized
- D** Aluminum dark bronze anodized
- G** Aluminum gold anodized

Options:

- S** Order as a set
- SEC** Security screws





	415 Concord Avenue Bronx, NY 10455 tel: 718.585.3230 fax: 718.292.2243 email: zero@zerointernational.com web site: www.zerointernational.com	Part No: 328SPB	
Notes:		Part Description: Head and Jamb Specialty - Closer Bracket Plate - Steel Primed Painted 6"wide	
Provided By:	Customer Name:	Job No:	Date: